

Project Manual for:

2024 ARPA New Johnsonville Collection System Rehabilitation

Bid# NJ-2025-1

City of New Johnsonville

Wayne Woods; Mayor

Larry Bradford; Vice Mayor

Krystal Beasley; Council Members

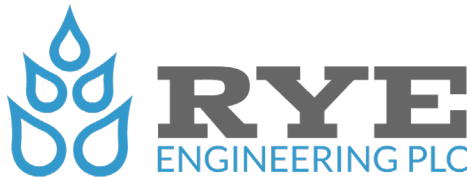
Ron Gingerich; Council Members

James Corbitt; Council Members

Chris Browning; Council Members

Cody Kesinger; Council Members

PREPARED BY:



July 2025

Set Number _____

CITY OF NEW JOHNSONVILLE

**2024 ARPA NEW JOHNSONVILLE COLLECTION SYSTEM
REHABILITATION**



07/07/2025

2024 ARPA NEW JOHNSONVILLE COLLECTION SYSTEM REHABILITATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS
FOR PROJECT MANUAL

BID NO. NJ-20205-1

GENERAL

This Project Manual follows the Construction Specifications Institute Format Document Identifying System and Cost Accounting Numbers.

Nonapplicable division and section references have been omitted.

Recipients of Bidding Documents must consult the Table of Contents to determine the full scope of the Work involved and to ensure that all pages of the Project Manual and Drawings have been included.

Neither the Owner nor the Engineer will be responsible for Bids submitted that are based on incomplete Bidding Documents.

VOLUME I

DIVISION 0:	BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS	PAGES
00030	Invitation to Bid.....	1
00200	Instructions to Bidders.....	9
00410	Bid Form.....	6
00411	State Contractor License Information Form	1
00412	Iran Divestment Act Certification	1
00413	Non-Boycott of Israel Certification	1
00414	Drug-Free Workplace Affidavit	1
00415	Illegal Immigrant Certification	1
00416	Debarment Certification	1
00417	Female Minority Certification.....	1
00418	Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification.....	1
00430	Bid Bond.....	2
00510	Notice of Award	1
00520	Agreement	6
00600	Notice to Proceed	1
00610	Performance Bond	4
00615	Payment Bond.....	4
00671	Certificate of Owner's Attorney.....	1
00700	General Conditions	70
00800	Supplementary Conditions	8

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01:	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
DIVISION 02:	EXISTING CONDITIONS
DIVISION 03:	CONCRETE
DIVISION 26:	ELECTRICAL
DIVISION 31:	EARTHWORK
DIVISION 32:	EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
DIVISION 33:	UTILITIES
DIVISION 40:	PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS

TO BID, CONTRACTOR MUST OBTAIN DOCUMENTS FROM ISSUING OFFICE

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
NEW JOHNSONVILLE
HUMPHREYS COUNTY, TENNESSEE

2024 ARPA NEW JOHNSONVILLE COLLECTION SYSTEM REHABILITATION

The City of New Johnsonville (Owner) is requesting Bids for the construction of the following Project:

2024 ARPA NEW JOHNSONVILLE COLLECTION SYSTEM REHABILITATION

Bid # NJ-2025-1

Bids for the construction of the Project will be received at the **New Johnsonville City Hall** located at **323 Long Street, New Johnsonville, TN 37134**, until **Thursday, July 31st, 2025 at 2:00 PM** local time. At that time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read.

The Project includes the following Work:

The Work consists of the replacement of an existing lift station within the City of New Johnsonville's wastewater collection system, along with the installation of a new force main to replace the existing, undersized force main that travels cross-country, and the lining of existing manholes with structural epoxy in problematic areas to reduce inflow and infiltration.

The Issuing Office for the Bidding Documents is:

Rye Engineering PLC
4210 West Main Street
Erin, TN 37061

Prospective Bidders may examine the Bidding Documents online at ryeengineering.com or at the Issuing Office, Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:30 am – 4:00 pm and may obtain copies of the Bidding Documents as described below. Partial sets of Bidding Documents will not be available from the Issuing Office. Neither Owner nor Engineer will be responsible for full or partial sets of Bidding Documents, including addenda, if any, obtained from sources other than the Issuing Office.

Digital copies may be obtained at ryeengineering.com for a non-refundable fee of \$100 for each set. Printed copies of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from the Issuing Office by request for a non-refundable fee of \$100 for each set. Make deposit checks for Bidding Documents payable to Rye Engineering, PLC. Upon the Issuing Office's receipt of payment, printed Bidding Documents will be sent via USPS or FedEx.

The bidding documents may be examined at the following:

Rye Engineering

Governor's Office of Diversity Business Enterprise (Go-DBE)

www.ryeengineering.com

www.tn.gov

New Johnsonville hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, sex, or national origin in consideration for an award. New Johnsonville is an Equal Opportunity Employer. Any contract that uses federal funds to pay for construction work is a "federally assisted construction contract" and must include the equal opportunity clause found in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, unless otherwise stated in 41 C.F.R. Part 60. We encourage all small and minority owned firms and women's business enterprises to participate. No bidder may withdraw his bid within (60) days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

This project is being supported with the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA), Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (SLFRF) Grant Program and is administered through the TDEC State Water Infrastructure Grants (SWIG) agency. Therefore, certain restrictions and other federal requirements attach to this opportunity.

For all further requirements regarding bid submittal, qualifications, procedures, and contract award, refer to the Instructions to Bidders that are included in the Bidding Documents.

This Advertisement is issued by:

Owner: **City of New Johnsonville**
By: **Wayne Woods**
Title: **Mayor**
Date: **07/07/2025**

EJCDC® C-111, Advertisement for Bids for Construction Contract.

Copyright© 2018 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1— Defined Terms.....	1
Article 2— Bidding Documents.....	1
Article 3— Qualifications of Bidders.....	1
Article 4— Pre-Bid Conference	2
Article 5— Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site, Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site.....	2
Article 6— Bidder’s Representations and Certifications.....	3
Article 7— Interpretations and Addenda	4
Article 8— Bid Security	4
Article 9— Contract Times	5
Article 10— Substitute and “Or Equal” Items.....	5
Article 11— Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others	5
Article 12— Preparation of Bid	6
Article 13— Basis of Bid	7
Article 14— Submittal of Bid.....	7
Article 15— Modification and Withdrawal of Bid.....	8
Article 16— Opening of Bids	8
Article 17— Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance	8
Article 18— Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract	8
Article 19— Bonds and Insurance.....	9
Article 20— Signing of Agreement.....	9
Article 21— Sales and Use Taxes	9
Article 22— Contracts to Be Assigned	9

ARTICLE 1—DEFINED TERMS

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. *Issuing Office*—The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued and which registers plan holders.

ARTICLE 2—BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.01 Bidder shall obtain a complete set of Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents (together, the Bidding Documents). See the Agreement for a list of the Contract Documents. It is Bidder's responsibility to determine that it is using a complete set of documents in the preparation of a Bid. Bidder assumes sole responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete documents, by Bidder itself or by its prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- 2.02 Bidding Documents are made available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids for completion of the Project and permission to download or distribution of the Bidding Documents does not confer a license or grant permission or authorization for any other use. Authorization to download documents, or other distribution, includes the right for plan holders to print documents solely for their use, and the use of their prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers, provided the plan holder pays all costs associated with printing or reproduction. Printed documents may not be re-sold under any circumstances.
- 2.03 Bidder must register as a plan holder and obtain complete sets of Bidding Documents, in the number and format stated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid, from the Issuing Office, in order to bid. Bidders may rely that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Issuing Office are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.
- 2.04 Plan rooms (including construction information subscription services, and electronic and virtual plan rooms) may make Bidding Documents available for examination only.

ARTICLE 3—QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within **10** days of Owner's request, Bidder must submit the following information:
- A. Written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments.
- B. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information.
- C. Other required information regarding qualifications.
- 3.02 Bidder is to submit the following information with its Bid to demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work:
- A. Evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located.
- B. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.

- 3.03 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.04 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.

ARTICLE 4—PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- 4.01 A pre-bid conference will not be conducted for this Project.

ARTICLE 5—SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

5.01 *Site and Other Areas*

- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

5.02 *Existing Site Conditions*

A. *Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

1. The Supplementary Conditions identify the following regarding existing conditions at or adjacent to the Site:
 - a. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data.
 - b. Those drawings known to Owner of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data.
 - c. Reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.
 - d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.
3. If the Supplementary Conditions do not identify Technical Data, the default definition of Technical Data set forth in Article 1 of the General Conditions will apply.

- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05 of the General Conditions, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.02.A of these Instructions to Bidders. Information and data regarding the

presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified or defined as Technical Data.

5.03 *Other Site-related Documents*

- A. No other Site-related documents are available.

5.04 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- A. Bidder is encouraged to visit the Site and conduct a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas. During the visit the Bidder must not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.
- B. All access to the Site must be coordinated through the Engineer. Bidder must conduct the Site visit during normal working hours.
- C. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- D. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder general access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site. Bidder is responsible for establishing access needed to reach specific selected test sites.
- E. Bidder must comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.
- F. Bidder must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

5.05 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. If an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.06 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

ARTICLE 6—BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

6.01 *Express Representations and Certifications in Bid Form, Agreement*

- A. The Bid Form that each Bidder will submit contains express representations regarding the Bidder's examination of Project documentation, Site visit, and preparation of the Bid, and

certifications regarding lack of collusion or fraud in connection with the Bid. Bidder should review these representations and certifications, and assure that Bidder can make the representations and certifications in good faith, before executing and submitting its Bid.

- B. If Bidder is awarded the Contract, Bidder (as Contractor) will make similar express representations and certifications when it executes the Agreement.

ARTICLE 7—INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

- 7.01 Bidder shall submit all questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents to Engineer in writing. Contact information and submittal procedures for such questions are as follows:

- A. **Seth Rye, P.E., Rye Engineering PLC, email: srye@ryeengineering.com.**

AND

- B. **Micah Westerman, E.I., Rye Engineering PLC, email: mwesterman@ryeengineering.com.**

- 7.02 Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all registered plan holders. Questions received less than five days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered.
- 7.03 Only responses set forth in an Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Responses to questions are not part of the Contract Documents unless set forth in an Addendum that expressly modifies or supplements the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8—BID SECURITY

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of 5 percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract, furnished the required Contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract and furnish the required Contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited, in whole in the case of a penal sum bid bond, and to the extent of Owner's damages in the case of a damages-form bond. Such forfeiture will be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.
- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of 7 days after the Effective Date of the

Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.

- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within 7 days after the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 9—CONTRACT TIMES

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be (a) substantially completed and (b) ready for final payment, and (c) Milestones (if any) are to be achieved, are set forth in the Agreement.
- 9.02 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 10—SUBSTITUTE AND “OR EQUAL” ITEMS

- 10.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those “or equal” or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an “or-equal” or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer within 10 days of the issuance of the Advertisement for Bids or invitation to Bidders. Each such request must comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.05 and 7.06 of the General Conditions, and the review of the request will be governed by the principles in those paragraphs. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer’s decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all registered Bidders. Bidders cannot rely upon approvals made in any other manner.
- 10.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid will be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder’s sole risk.

ARTICLE 11—SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

- 11.01 A Bidder must be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of the Work if required to do so by the Bidding Documents or in the Specifications. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor or Supplier and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.
- 11.02 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, must submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for portions of the Work within five days after Bid opening if requested by Owner.
- 11.03 If requested by Owner, such list must be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor or Supplier. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor or Supplier, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given,

request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder will submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

- 11.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors and Suppliers. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor or Supplier, so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.07 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 12—PREPARATION OF BID

- 12.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
- A. All blanks on the Bid Form must be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations must be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price must be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.
 - B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."
- 12.02 A Bid by a corporation must be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation must be shown.
- 12.03 A Bid by a partnership must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership must be shown.
- 12.04 A Bid by a limited liability company must be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm must be shown.
- 12.05 A Bid by an individual must show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 12.06 A Bid by a joint venture must be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The joint venture must have been formally established prior to submittal of a Bid, and the official address of the joint venture must be shown.
- 12.07 All names must be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 12.08 The Bid must contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which must be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 12.09 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid must be shown.

- 12.10 The Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder must certify in writing that it will obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such certification to the Bid.
- 12.11 If Bidder is required to be licensed to submit a Bid or perform the Work in the state where the Project is located, the Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's licensure. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, must also be shown on the Bid Form.

ARTICLE 13—BASIS OF BID

13.01 *Lump Sum [NOT USED]*

13.02 *Base Bid with Alternates*

- A. Bidders must submit a Bid on a lump sum basis for the base Bid and include a separate price for each alternate described in the Bidding Documents and as provided for in the Bid Form. The price for each alternate will be the amount added to or deleted from the base Bid if Owner selects the alternate.
- B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form.

13.03 *Unit Price*

- A. Bidders must submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.
- B. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity", which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form, for the item, and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.
- C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

13.04 *Allowances*

- A. For cash allowances the Bid price must include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 14—SUBMITTAL OF BID

- 14.01 A Bid must be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid and must be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted, the name and address of Bidder, and must be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the

notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid must be addressed to the location designated in the Advertisement.

- 14.02 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

ARTICLE 15—MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

- 15.01 An unopened Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.
- 15.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 15.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 15.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, the Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, the Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

ARTICLE 16—OPENING OF BIDS

- 16.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

ARTICLE 17—BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

- 17.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

ARTICLE 18—EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 18.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor Bid informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.
- 18.02 Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible.
- 18.03 If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of

- the Bid, whether in the Bid itself or in a separate communication to Owner or Engineer, then Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive.
- 18.04 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award will be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.
- 18.05 *Evaluation of Bids*
- A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
 - B. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.
- 18.06 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.
- 18.07 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

ARTICLE 19—BONDS AND INSURANCE

- 19.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds, other required bonds (if any), and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it must be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.
- 19.02 Article 8, Bid Security, of these Instructions, addresses any requirements for providing bid bonds as part of the bidding process.

ARTICLE 20—SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

- 20.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder must execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents to Owner. Within 30 days thereafter, Owner will deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 21—SALES AND USE TAXES

- 21.01 Owner is exempt from Tennessee state sales and use taxes on materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work. Said taxes must not be included in the Bid. Refer to Paragraph SC-7.10 of the Supplementary Conditions for additional information.

ARTICLE 22—CONTRACTS TO BE ASSIGNED (RESERVED)

BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 1—OWNER AND BIDDER

- 1.01 This Bid is submitted to: **City of New Johnsonville**
- 1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2—ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

- 2.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
 - A. Required Bid security;
 - B. Section 00411 State Contractor License Information Form (attach to outside of bid envelope);
 - C. Section 00412 Iran Divestment Act Affidavit;
 - D. Section 00413 Non-Boycott of Israel Certification;
 - E. Section 00414 Drug-Free Workplace Affidavit;
 - F. Section 00415 Contractor's Attestation Regarding Illegal Immigrants;
 - G. Section 00416 Certification Regarding Debarment;
 - H. Section 00417 Female / Minority Subcontractor Certification;
 - I. Section 00418 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment Certification;
 - J. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project;
 - K. Contractor's license number as evidence of Bidder's State Contractor's License.

BASIS OF BID2.02 *Lump Sum Bids [NOT USED]*2.03 *Unit Price Bids*

A. Bidder will perform the following Work at the indicated unit prices:

Base Bid: **2024 ARPA New Johnsonville Collection System Rehabilitation**Base Bid: **Tony Wallace Lift Station and Force Main**

Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Total Price
1	Mobilization and Bonds (Maximum 5% of Base Bid)	1	LS		
2	Construction of Suction Lift Pump Station, Wetwell, Piping, Valves, Valve Vault, Flow Meter, Bypass, Ventilation, and all electrical work. Lump Sum to include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to construct all items shown inside the Chain-link fence as shown on the construction plans. All other Bid Items are in Unit Prices below.	1	LS		
5	4" CL 350 DIP	1,480	EA		
6	MJ Compact DI Fittings	150	LBS		
7	Jack and Bore 8" Steel Casing as a Casing pipe for 4" CL.350 DIP. To include excavation of bore and receiving pits, pipe spacers, end seals, etc. as shown in the details and specifications	200	LF		
8	2" Combination SS Air Release Valve in Plastic Meter Box (within CSX ROW)	1	EA		
9	2" Combination SS Air Release Valve (Typ.)	1	EA		
10	Crushed Limestone (57 stone)	22	TON		
11	Asphalt Repair	40	SF		
12	Solid Rock Excavation (Max \$50 / LF)	150	LF		
13	CSX Flagging *Contractor to account for expected number of days required during boring operations. \$2,100.00 will be charged per day by CSX.	1	LS		
Tony Wallace Lift Station and Force Main Total:					

TOTAL BASE BID (WRITTEN)

EJCDC® C-410, Bid Form for Construction Contract.

Copyright© 2018 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2.04 *Alternates*

A. Bidder will perform the following work for the additive alternate, if selected by owner:

Additive Alternate: Manhole Lining

Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Total Price
1	Line Manholes with Structural Epoxy (First 5 VF)	51	EA		
2	Line Manholes with Structural Epoxy (In addition to first 5 VF)	225	VF		
Additive Alternate Total:					\$

TOTAL ADDITIVE ALTERNATE (WRITTEN)

2.05 *Cash Allowances*

A. All specified cash allowance(s) are included in the price(s) set forth below, and have been computed in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit	Lump Sum Price
1	Allowance for 3-Phase Power to be run to site by MLEC	1	LS	\$15,000.00

ARTICLE 3—TIME OF COMPLETION

3.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.

3.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 4—BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: ACCEPTANCE PERIOD, INSTRUCTIONS, AND RECEIPT OF ADDENDA

4.01 *Bid Acceptance Period*

A. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

4.02 *Instructions to Bidders*

A. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security.

4.03 *Receipt of Addenda*

A. Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum Number	Addendum Date

ARTICLE 5—BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

5.01 *Bidder's Representations*

A. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents the following:

1. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, including Addenda.
2. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
3. Bidder is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
4. Bidder has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
5. Bidder has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
6. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, if selected as Contractor; and (c) Bidder's (Contractor's) safety precautions and programs.
7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Bidder agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
8. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
9. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and of discrepancies

between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

10. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
11. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

5.02 *Bidder's Certifications*

A. The Bidder certifies the following:

1. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation.
2. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid.
3. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding.
4. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02.A:
 - a. Corrupt practice means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process.
 - b. Fraudulent practice means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition.
 - c. Collusive practice means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels.
 - d. Coercive practice means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

BIDDER hereby submits this Bid as set forth above:

Bidder:

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Date:

(typed or printed)

If Bidder is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Date:

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Bidder's Contact:

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Phone:

Email:

Address:

Bidder's Contractor License No.: (if applicable)

SECTION 00411 STATE CONTRACTOR LICENSE INFORMATION FORM	
Complete applicable portions of this form and attach to the outside of envelope containing the bid	
PROJECT NAME: 2024 ARPA New Johnsonville Collection System Rehabilitation	
BIDDER / PRIME CONTRACTOR NAME: _____	
If bid amount is \$25,000 or greater, complete Tennessee Contractor License Information:	
License No.:	
Expiration Date:	
License Classification:	License Limit:
- If bid includes Electrical, Plumbing or HVAC work to be performed by someone other than the Prime Contractor, enter the Subcontractor(s)' name below. - If subcontract portion is \$25,000 or greater, the Subcontractor(s)' state license information is also to be provided.	
ELECTRICAL SUBCONTRACTOR	
Name:	
License No.:	Expiration Date:
License Classification:	License Limit:
PLUMBING SUBCONTRACTOR	
Name:	
License No.:	Expiration Date:
License Classification:	License Limit:
HVAC SUBCONTRACTOR	
Name:	
License No.:	Expiration Date:
License Classification:	License Limit:
- If bid includes Masonry work to be performed by someone other than the Prime Contractor, enter the Subcontractor(s)' name below. - If subcontract portion is \$100,000 or greater, the Subcontractor(s)' state license information is also to be provided.	
MASONRY SUBCONTRACTOR	
Name:	
License No.:	Expiration Date:
License Classification:	License Limit:

SECTION 00412

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION

SUBJECT CONTRACT NUMBER(S):

CONTRACTOR LEGAL ENTITY NAME:

EDISON SUPPLIER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:

The Iran Divestment Act, Tenn. Code Ann. § 12-12-101 et. seq. requires a person that attempts to contract with the state, including a contract renewal or assumption, to certify at the time the bid is submitted or the contract is entered into, renewed, or assigned, that the person or the assignee is not identified on a list created pursuant to § 12-12-106.

Currently, the list is available online at the following website: <https://www.tn.gov/generalservices/procurement/central-procurement-office--cpo-/library-/public-information-library.html>

The Contractor, identified above, certifies by signature below that it is not included on the list of persons created pursuant to Tenn. Code Ann. § 12-12-106 of the Iran Divestment Act.

CONTRACTOR SIGNATURE

NOTICE: This certification MUST be signed by an individual with legal capacity to contractually bind the Contractor.

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNATORY

DATE

SECTION 00413

NON-BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL CERTIFICATION

The Contractor certifies that it is not currently engaged in, and will not for the duration of the contract engage in, a boycott of Israel as defined by Tenn. Code Ann. § 12-4-127. This provision shall not apply to contracts with a total value of less than two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) or to contractors with less than ten (10) employees.

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

TO BID, CONTRACTOR MUST OBTAIN DOCUMENTS FROM ISSUING OFFICE

SECTION 00414

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

CHECK ONE:

- ☐ The undersigned, principal officer of _____, an employer of five (5) or more employees contracting with the City of New Johnsonville government to provide construction services, hereby state under oath as follows:

1. The undersigned is a principal officer of _____ (hereinafter referred to as the "Company") and is duly authorized to execute this Affidavit on behalf of the Company.
2. The Company submits this Affidavit pursuant to T.C.A. 50-9-113, which requires each employer with no less than five (5) employees receiving pay who contracts with the state or any local government to provide construction services to submit an affidavit stating that such employer has a drug-free workplace program that complies with Title 50, Chapter 9, of the *Tennessee Code Annotated*.
3. The Company is in compliance with T.C.A. 50-9-113.

- ☐ I hereby state that I employ less than five (5) employees and I am not required to submit the Drug-Free Workplace Affidavit.

Further affiant saith not.

Principal Officer

SECTION 00415

CONTRACTOR'S ATTESTATION REGARDING ILLEGAL IMMIGRANTS or ALIENS

Contractor/Company/Business Name: _____

Contractor/Company/Business' Authorized Agent: _____
(Printed Name)

Pursuant to Tennessee Code Annotated §12-4-124, I (we), the Contractor identified above, hereby attest, certify, warrant and assure that I (we) will not knowingly utilize the services of any illegal immigrant or alien in the performance of this Contract, and will not knowingly utilize the services of any subcontractor who will utilize the services of an illegal immigrant or alien in the performance of this Contract.

Contractor/Company/Business' Authorized Agent: _____
(Signature)

Date: _____

TO BID, CONTRACTOR MUST OBTAIN DOCUMENTS FROM ISSUING OFFICE

SECTION 00416

CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

The prospective participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

- ☐ Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- ☐ Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- ☐ Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (b) of this certification; and
- ☐ Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Sec. 1001, a false statement may result in a fine of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment for up to 5 years, or both.

Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached

SECTION 00417

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING USE OF WOMEN/MINORITY SUBCONTRACTORS

This certification is required for the contractor to demonstrate that when subcontractors are to be used on this project, an attempt will be made to utilize women/minority owned firms.

Documentation must be on file to show who has been contacted.

- ☐ I certify that every attempt was made to utilize female/minority contractors on this project.
- ☐ I am unable to certify to the above statements. Explanation is attached.

Signature of Authorized Representative	Date
Printed Name	Phone Number
Email Address	Mailing Address

SECTION 00418

BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING AMENDMENT CERTIFICATION

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of \$100,000 or more shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352.

Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

APPENDIX A, 44 C.F.R. PART 18 – CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING – REQUIRED FOR CONTRACTS OVER \$100,000 *Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements*

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

☐ No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

☐ If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

☐ The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The Contractor certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31

U.S.C. Chap. 38, Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

Signature of Authorized Representative	Date
Printed Name	Phone Number

BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)

Bidder Name: Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> :	Surety Name: Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> :
Owner Name: City of New Johnsonville Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : 323 Long Street New Johnsonville, TN 37134	Bid Project <i>(name and location)</i> : 2024 ARPA New Johnsonville Collection System Rehabilitation New Johnsonville, Tennessee Bid Due Date:
Bond Penal Sum: Date of Bond:	
Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Bid Bond, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Bidder	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Bidder)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature) (Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Notes: (1) Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice. (2) Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.	

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond will be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder occurs upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation will be null and void if:
 - 3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
 - 3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
 - 3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions does not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action will be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety, and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond will be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder must be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Postal Service registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and will be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond will be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute governs and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith continues in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner: **City of New Johnsonville**

Owner's Project No.: **NJ-2025-1**

Engineer: **Rye Engineering, PLC**

Engineer's Project **NJ-2025-1**

Project: **2024 ARPA New Johnsonville Collection System Rehabilitation**

Bidder: **TBD**

Bidder's Address: **TBD**

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated _____ for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

Base Bid: 2024 ARPA New Johnsonville Sewer System Improvements

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is \$ _____

Four (4) unexecuted counterparts of the Contract Documents and Agreement accompany this Notice of Award.

☒ Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner **four (4)** counterparts of the Agreement, signed by Bidder (as Contractor).
2. Deliver with the signed Agreement(s) the Contract security (such as required performance and payment bonds) and insurance documentation, as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and in the General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any) **N/A**

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within fifteen days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

Engineer: **Rye Engineering, PLC**

By (signature): _____

Name (printed): _____

Title: _____

Copy: Owner

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

This Agreement is by and between **The City of New Johnsonville** ("Owner") and _____ ("Contractor").

Terms used in this Agreement have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1—WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: **The Work consists of the replacement of an existing lift station within the City of New Johnsonville's wastewater collection system, along with the installation of a new force main to replace the existing, undersized force main that travels cross-country, and the lining of existing manholes with structural epoxy in problematic areas to reduce inflow and infiltration.**

THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: **The Work consists of the replacement of an existing lift station within the City of New Johnsonville's wastewater collection system, along with the installation of a new force main to replace the existing, undersized force main that travels cross-country, and the lining of existing manholes with structural epoxy in problematic areas to reduce inflow and infiltration.**

ENGINEER

- 3.01 The Owner has retained Rye Engineering PLC ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities of Engineer, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract.
- 3.02 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by Engineer.

ARTICLE 2—CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 *Time is of the Essence*

- A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

- A. The Work will be substantially complete on or before **August 15th, 2026**, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before **September 15th, 2026**.

4.05 *Liquidated Damages*

- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the Contract Times, as duly modified. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving, in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):
1. *Substantial Completion*: Contractor shall pay Owner **\$250.00** for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.
 2. *Completion of Remaining Work*: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner **\$250.00** for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
 3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.
- B. If Owner recovers liquidated damages for a delay in completion by Contractor, then such liquidated damages are Owner's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay, and Owner is precluded from recovering any other damages, whether actual, direct, excess, or consequential, for such delay, except for special damages (if any) specified in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

- A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

ARTICLE 4—PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the last day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract.
 - a. 95 percent of the value of the Work completed (with the balance being retainage).
 - 1) If 50 percent or more of the Work has been completed, as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and
 - b. 95 percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).

6.03 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions.

6.04 *Consent of Surety*

- A. Owner will not make final payment, or return or release retainage at Substantial Completion or any other time, unless Contractor submits written consent of the surety to such payment, return, or release.

6.05 *Interest (RESERVED)*

ARTICLE 5—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

7.01 *Contents*

- A. The Contract Documents consist of all of the following:
 1. This Agreement.
 2. Bonds:
 - a. Performance bond (together with power of attorney).
 - b. Payment bond (together with power of attorney).
 3. General Conditions.
 4. Supplementary Conditions.
 5. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the project manual.
 6. NOT USED.
 7. Addenda (numbers [number] to [number], inclusive).
 8. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
 - a. Contractor's Bid.
 9. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:

- a. Notice to Proceed.
 - b. Work Change Directives.
 - c. Change Orders.
 - d. Field Orders.
 - e. Warranty Bond, if any.
- B. The Contract Documents listed in Paragraph 7.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 7.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the Contract.

ARTICLE 6—REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND STIPULATIONS

8.01 Contractor's Representations

- A. In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
1. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, including Addenda.
 2. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
 3. Contractor is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
 4. Contractor has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
 5. Contractor has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
 6. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (c) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.

7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
8. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
9. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
10. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
11. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

8.02 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02:
 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
 3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
 4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

8.03 *Standard General Conditions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract (2018), published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on _____ (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

Owner:

City of New Johnsonville

(typed or printed name of organization)

By: _____

(individual's signature)

Date: _____

(date signed)

Name: _____

(typed or printed)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Attest: _____

(individual's signature)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Designated Representative:

Name: _____

(typed or printed)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Address:

Phone: _____

Email: _____

(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

Contractor:

(typed or printed name of organization)

By: _____

(individual's signature)

Date: _____

(date signed)

Name: _____

(typed or printed)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest: _____

(individual's signature)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Designated Representative:

Name: _____

(typed or printed)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Address:

Phone: _____

Email: _____

License No.: _____

(where applicable)

State: _____

PERFORMANCE BOND

Contractor Name: _____ Address (principal place of business): _____	Surety Name: _____ Address (principal place of business): _____
Owner Name: City of New Johnsonville Mailing address (principal place of business): 323 Long Street New Johnsonville, TN 37134	Contract Description (name and location): 2024 ARPA New Johnsonville Collection System Rehabilitation New Johnsonville, Tennessee Contract Price: _____ Effective Date of Contract: _____
Bond Bond Amount: _____ Date of Bond: _____ <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 16	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond will arise after:
 - 3.1. The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice may indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 will be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement does not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
 - 3.2. The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
 - 3.3. The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety, or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 does not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
 - 5.1. Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
 - 5.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;
 - 5.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or
 - 5.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- 5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- 5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment, or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner will not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety will not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:
- 7.1. the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- 7.2. additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and
- 7.3. liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price will not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action will accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond must be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and must be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted therefrom and provisions conforming to such

statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

- 14.1. *Balance of the Contract Price*—The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
 - 14.2. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
 - 14.3. *Contractor Default*—Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
 - 14.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
 - 14.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

PAYMENT BOND

Contractor Name: _____ Address (principal place of business): _____	Surety Name: _____ Address (principal place of business): _____
Owner Name: City of New Johnsonville Mailing address (principal place of business): 323 Long Street New Johnsonville, TN 37134	Contract Name: 2024 ARPA New Johnsonville Collection System Rehabilitation New Johnsonville, Tennessee Contract Price: _____ Effective Date of Contract: _____
Bond Bond Amount: _____ Date of Bond: _____ <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 18	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Payment Bond, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond will arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond will arise after the following:
 - 5.1. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor
 - 5.1.1. have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
 - 5.1.2. have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
 - 5.2. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
 - 7.1. Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
 - 7.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
 - 7.3. The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 will not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation will not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond will be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract will be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfying obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
12. No suit or action will be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, will be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. Definitions
- 16.1. *Claim* - A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
- 16.1.1. The name of the Claimant;
- 16.1.2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- 16.1.3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- 16.1.4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;

- 16.1.5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- 16.1.6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- 16.1.7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- 16.1.8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.
- 16.2. *Claimant*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond is to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
- 16.3. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 16.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- 16.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

SECTION 00671

CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY

2024 ARPA NEW JOHNSONVILLE SEWER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS

I, the undersigned, _____, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of The City of New Johnsonville, do hereby certify as follows:

I have examined the attached contract and surety bonds and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements have been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the foregoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with terms, conditions and provisions thereof.

Signature

Date

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner: City of New Johnsonville Owner's Project No.: NJ-2025-1
Engineer: Rye Engineering, PLC Engineer's Project No.: NJ-2025-1
Contractor: TBD Contractor's Project No.: NJ-2025-1
Project: 2024 ARPA New Johnsonville Collection System Rehabilitation
Effective Date of Contract: TBD

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on _____ pursuant to Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions.

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work will be done at the Site prior to such date.

In accordance with the Agreement:

The date by which Substantial Completion must be achieved is **August 15th, 2026**, and the date by which readiness for final payment must be achieved is **September 15th, 2026**.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

Inform Engineer of intended start time, project schedule, and contact information of Foreman / superintendent on site.

Engineer: Rye Engineering, PLC
By (signature): _____
Name (printed): _____
Title: _____
Date Issued: _____
Copy: Owner

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1—Definitions and Terminology.....	1
1.01 Defined Terms.....	1
1.02 Terminology	6
Article 2—Preliminary Matters	7
2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance.....	7
2.02 Copies of Documents	7
2.03 Before Starting Construction	7
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives.....	8
2.05 Acceptance of Schedules	8
2.06 Electronic Transmittals	8
Article 3—Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse.....	9
3.01 Intent.....	9
3.02 Reference Standards.....	9
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies	10
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents.....	10
3.05 Reuse of Documents	11
Article 4—Commencement and Progress of the Work	11
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed.....	11
4.02 Starting the Work.....	11
4.03 Reference Points.....	11
4.04 Progress Schedule.....	12
4.05 Delays in Contractor's Progress	12
Article 5—Site, Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions	13
5.01 Availability of Lands	13
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	14
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	15
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions	16

5.05	Underground Facilities	17
5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site	19
Article 6—Bonds and Insurance		21
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds	21
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions	22
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance	24
6.04	Builder’s Risk and Other Property Insurance	25
6.05	Property Losses; Subrogation	25
6.06	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds	27
Article 7—Contractor’s Responsibilities		27
7.01	Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction	27
7.02	Supervision and Superintendence	27
7.03	Labor; Working Hours	27
7.04	Services, Materials, and Equipment	28
7.05	“Or Equals”	28
7.06	Substitutes	29
7.07	Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers	31
7.08	Patent Fees and Royalties	32
7.09	Permits	33
7.10	Taxes	33
7.11	Laws and Regulations	33
7.12	Record Documents	33
7.13	Safety and Protection	34
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs	35
7.15	Emergencies	35
7.16	Submittals	35
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee	38
7.18	Indemnification	39
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services	39
Article 8—Other Work at the Site		40
8.01	Other Work	40
8.02	Coordination	41
8.03	Legal Relationships	41

Article 9—Owner’s Responsibilities	42
9.01 Communications to Contractor	42
9.02 Replacement of Engineer	42
9.03 Furnish Data	42
9.04 Pay When Due.....	42
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings.....	43
9.06 Insurance.....	43
9.07 Change Orders	43
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	43
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities	43
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	43
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	43
9.12 Safety Programs	43
Article 10—Engineer’s Status During Construction	44
10.01 Owner’s Representative.....	44
10.02 Visits to Site.....	44
10.03 Resident Project Representative.....	44
10.04 Engineer’s Authority	44
10.05 Determinations for Unit Price Work	45
10.06 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work	45
10.07 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities	45
10.08 Compliance with Safety Program.....	45
Article 11—Changes to the Contract	46
11.01 Amending and Supplementing the Contract	46
11.02 Change Orders	46
11.03 Work Change Directives.....	46
11.04 Field Orders.....	47
11.05 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work	47
11.06 Unauthorized Changes in the Work	47
11.07 Change of Contract Price	47
11.08 Change of Contract Times.....	49
11.09 Change Proposals.....	49
11.10 Notification to Surety.....	50

Article 12—Claims.....	50
12.01 Claims.....	50
Article 13—Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work	51
13.01 Cost of the Work	51
13.02 Allowances	55
13.03 Unit Price Work.....	55
Article 14—Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work.....	56
14.01 Access to Work.....	56
14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	56
14.03 Defective Work	57
14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work.....	58
14.05 Uncovering Work	58
14.06 Owner May Stop the Work	58
14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	59
Article 15—Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion/Correction Period	59
15.01 Progress Payments.....	59
15.02 Contractor’s Warranty of Title	62
15.03 Substantial Completion.....	62
15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy	63
15.05 Final Inspection	64
15.06 Final Payment.....	64
15.07 Waiver of Claims	65
15.08 Correction Period	66
Article 16—Suspension of Work and Termination	67
16.01 Owner May Suspend Work	67
16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	67
16.03 Owner May Terminate for Convenience.....	68
16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate	68
Article 17—Final Resolution of Disputes	69
17.01 Methods and Procedures.....	69
Article 18—Miscellaneous	69
18.01 Giving Notice	69
18.02 Computation of Times.....	69

18.03	Cumulative Remedies	70
18.04	Limitation of Damages	70
18.05	No Waiver	70
18.06	Survival of Obligations	70
18.07	Controlling Law	70
18.08	Assignment of Contract.....	70
18.09	Successors and Assigns	70
18.10	Headings.....	70

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
 3. *Application for Payment*—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
 5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
 6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
 7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
 8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
 9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
 10. *Claim*
 - a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the

- requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
- b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.
 - c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.
 - d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawing*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
21. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the

recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.

22. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
 - a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
 - b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
 - c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
28. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.
29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
30. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

33. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
34. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals.
36. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
37. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
38. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
39. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
41. *Submittal*—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.
42. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

43. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.
44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
45. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
46. *Technical Data*
- a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.
 - b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.
 - c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.
47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.
48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
49. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
50. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:* The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjective “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:* The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:* The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;
 2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
 3. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*
1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
 2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

- F. *Contract Price or Contract Times*: References to a change in “Contract Price or Contract Times” or “Contract Times or Contract Price” or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term “or both” is not expressed.
- G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance*

- A. *Performance and Payment Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
 - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
 - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
 - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work

into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
 - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
 - 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
 - 3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.
 - 4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.
- G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:
 - 1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or
 - 2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. *Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations*
 - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility

inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
 - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
 - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.

- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the

established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
 - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
 - 2. Abnormal weather conditions;
 - 3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
 - 4. Acts of war or terrorism.

- D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:
1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
 3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.
- E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:
1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
 2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
 3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
 4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
 5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.
- Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.
- F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
- G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

ARTICLE 5 – SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment

and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;
2. Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

- C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.

- D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents:* Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;
3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or
4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;
 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;
 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.

E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in

Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
 - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
 - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
 - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;
 - b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
 - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
 3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
 4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.
- F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions:* Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
 2. complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;

3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;
 4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
 5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will:
1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;
 2. identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;
 3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and
 4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- F. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown

or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
 - b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and
 - c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.
 4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site

A. Reports and Drawings: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;
2. drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures

- of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.
- H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

- conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
 - J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
 - K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.
- B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.
- C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or

- Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.
 - E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
 - F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
 - G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.
 - H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and "Occupational Accident and Excess Employer's Indemnity Policies," are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by

- Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.
- E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.
 - F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
 - G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain Owner's own liability insurance. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.
 - H. Contractor shall require:
 - 1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker's compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor's liability policies) on each Subcontractor's commercial general liability insurance policy; and
 - 2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.
 - I. If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
 - J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
 - K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

- L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.
- M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.
- N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Required Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *General Provisions:* The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:
 - 1. include at least the specific coverages required;
 - 2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
 - 3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;
 - 4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and
 - 5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.
- C. *Additional Insureds:* The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:
 - 1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;
 - 2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;
 - 3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);

4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and
5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk:* Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur:* Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.
- C. *Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities:* Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner:* If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.
- E. *Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance:* If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

6.05 *Property Losses; Subrogation*

- A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against

Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.

1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.
 2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.
1. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies.
- C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.06 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

- B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.05 *"Or Equals"*

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria:* Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
 - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
 - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:
 - 1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

- 2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
 - 3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
 - 4) is not objectionable to Owner.
- b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
- 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
 - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request:* If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

7.06 Substitutes

- A. *Contractor's Request, Governing Criteria:* Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.
 2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
- a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:
 - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;
 - 2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and
 - 3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.
 - b. will state:
 - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;
 - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and
 - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
 - c. will identify:
 - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and
 - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
 - d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

- E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.
- M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.08 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.09 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

7.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.
- B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.
- C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
 - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
 - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.
- F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.
- H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

- I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:
 - a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
 - b. determine and verify:
 - 1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;
 - 2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
 - 3) all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.
2. Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.

3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.
- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.
1. *Shop Drawings*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
 - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
 2. *Samples*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
 - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
 3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
 2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
 3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
 4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will

document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

D. Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

E. Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs

1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:
 - a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.
 - c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.

- d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.
- 2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03, 2.04, and 2.05.
- F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:
 - 1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and
 - 2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.
- C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
 - 1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:
 - 1. Observations by Engineer;
 - 2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
 - 3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
 - 4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
 - 5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
 - 6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
 - 7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;
 - 8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 Indemnification

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services

- A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.
- B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.

If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.

- D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:
1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;
 2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
 3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.
- G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.
- D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

- E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.
- F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
 2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
 3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.
1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.
 2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.
- C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.
- B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Engineer's Authority*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.
- B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.

E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.05 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.06 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.07 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.
- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.08 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract*

- A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
- B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.
- C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

11.02 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
 - 1. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
 - 2. Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
 - 3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and
 - 4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.03 *Work Change Directives*

- A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.

B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:

1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.
2. Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

11.04 *Field Orders*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.
- B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.05 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.
- B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.06 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

11.07 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);
 2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2), or
 3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
 2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
 - a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;
 - b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
 - c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
 - d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
 - e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and
 - f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.08 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

11.09 *Change Proposals*

- A. *Purpose and Content:* Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

- B. *Change Proposal Procedures*

- 1. *Submittal:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.
- 2. *Supporting Data:* The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.
 - a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
 - b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

- 3. *Engineer's Initial Review:* Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.
- 4. *Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal:* Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change

Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- C. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.
- D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

11.10 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:
 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;
 3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and
 4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.
- B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge

- and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation*
1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.
 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 Cost of the Work

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
 2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
 3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
 4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.
 5. Other costs consisting of the following:
 - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are

consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

- 1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.

c. *Construction Equipment Rental*

- 1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
 - 2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.
 - 3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.
- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.
3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.
7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*

1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:
 - a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.
 - b. For any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:
 - 1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.
 - 2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.
2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change

Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

- E. *Documentation and Audit*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision

thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
 - a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 - b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 Defective Work

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs,

losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work,

or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 Progress Payments

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments*
 - 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation

establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. *Review of Applications*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
 - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
 - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
 - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
 - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
 - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
 - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;
 - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;
 - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or
 - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
 5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
 6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
 - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
 - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.
- D. *Payment Becomes Due*
1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.
- E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner*
1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
 - a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

- b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
 - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
 - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
 - f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
 - j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
 - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or
 - l. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time

- submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
 - C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
 - D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
 - E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
 - F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion, subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without

significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.
2. At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
 - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
 - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
 - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

- d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and
- e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- B. *Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment:* If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. *Notice of Acceptability:* In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.
- D. *Completion of Work.* The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.
- E. *Final Payment Becomes Due:* Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

15.07 Waiver of Claims

- A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim,

appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.

- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
 - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
 - 2. correct such defective Work;
 - 3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
 - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.
- B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.
- C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.
- D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:
1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and
 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate for Convenience*

- A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
 - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
 - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
 - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The

provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:
1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and
 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:
1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;
 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:
1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;
 2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
 3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

18.09 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

18.10 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1— Definitions and Terminology.....	1
Article 2— Preliminary Matters	1
Article 3— Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse	2
Article 4— Commencement and Progress of the Work	2
Article 5— Site, Subsurface and Physical Conditions, Hazardous Environmental Conditions.....	2
Article 6— Bonds and Insurance	2
Article 7— Contractor’s Responsibilities	5
Article 8— Other Work at the Site	5
Article 9— Owner’s Responsibilities	5
Article 10— Engineer’s Status During Construction	5
Article 11— Changes to the Contract	7
Article 12— Claims	7
Article 13— Cost of Work; Allowances, Unit Price Work.....	7
Article 14— Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work.....	7
Article 15— Payments to Contractor, Set Offs, Completions; Correction Period	7
Article 16— Suspension of Work and Termination	7
Article 17— Final Resolutions of Disputes.....	8
Article 18— Miscellaneous	8

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (2018). The General Conditions remain in full force and effect except as amended.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added—for example, "Paragraph SC 4.05."

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

SC-2.02 Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A to read as follows:

Owner shall furnish to Contractor one printed copy of the Contract Documents (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement).

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

SC-2.02 Add Paragraph 2.02.B. to read as follows:

Preconstruction Video Recording.

The Contractor shall video record the proposed working area of the entire construction project route prior to any construction activity. Particular attention is to be noted to broken headwall, cracked foundations, etc., which have sustained damage prior to the construction activity. The video recording is to be turned over to the Engineer prior to starting the construction. The video recording is to be indexed for easy review throughout the duration of the job. It is imperative that the video recording will be done in a professional manner, i.e. containing a narrative describing the location of the camera relative to street addresses, manhole stations, etc. and its direction as well as any findings concerning the surrounding area. The movement of the camera should be slow and steady especially when a zoom mode is being used. Video recording shall be presented on a DVD or jump drive in a format acceptable to Owner.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 5—SITE, SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

[NOT USED]

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

SC-5.06 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.06.A.3:

4. No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner.

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

SC-6.03 Supplement Paragraph 6.03 with the following provisions after Paragraph 6.03.C:

- D. *Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance, including, as applicable, United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, Jones Act, stop-gap employer's liability coverage for monopolistic states, and foreign voluntary workers' compensation (from available sources, notwithstanding the jurisdictional requirement of Paragraph 6.02.B of the General Conditions).

Workers' Compensation and Related Policies	Policy limits of not less than:
Workers' Compensation	
State	Statutory
Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's)	Statutory
Foreign voluntary workers' compensation (employer's responsibility coverage), if applicable	Statutory
Employer's Liability	
Each accident	\$1,000,000.00
Each employee	\$1,000,000.00
Policy limit	\$1,000,000.00

- F. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against claims for:

Exhibit C—Geotechnical Baseline Report Supplement to the Supplementary Conditions.

EJCDC® C-800, Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright© 2018 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

1. damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees,
 2. damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage, and
 3. damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- G. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy must be written on a 1996 (or later) Insurance Services Organization, Inc. (ISO) commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage.
 - a. Such insurance must be maintained for three years after final payment.
 - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
 2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
 3. Severability of interests and no insured-versus-insured or cross-liability exclusions.
 4. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
 5. Personal injury coverage.
 6. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together). If Contractor demonstrates to Owner that the specified ISO endorsements are not commercially available, then Contractor may satisfy this requirement by providing equivalent endorsements.
 7. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04 "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
- H. *Commercial General Liability—Excluded Content:* The commercial general liability insurance policy, including its coverages, endorsements, and incorporated provisions, must not include any of the following:
1. Any modification of the standard definition of "insured contract" (except to delete the railroad protective liability exclusion if Contractor is required to indemnify a railroad or others with respect to Work within 50 feet of railroad property).
 2. Any exclusion for water intrusion or water damage.
 3. Any provisions resulting in the erosion of insurance limits by defense costs other than those already incorporated in ISO form CG 00 01.
 4. Any exclusion of coverage relating to earth subsidence or movement.
 5. Any exclusion for the insured's vicarious liability, strict liability, or statutory liability (other than worker's compensation).

Exhibit C—Geotechnical Baseline Report Supplement to the Supplementary Conditions.

EJCDC® C-800, Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright© 2018 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

6. Any limitation or exclusion based on the nature of Contractor's work.
7. Any professional liability exclusion broader in effect than the most recent edition of ISO form CG 22 79.

I. *Commercial General Liability—Minimum Policy Limits*

Commercial General Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
General Aggregate	\$1,000,000.00
Products—Completed Operations Aggregate	\$1,000,000.00
Personal and Advertising Injury	\$1,000,000.00
Bodily Injury and Property Damage—Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000.00

- J. *Automobile Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy must be written on an occurrence basis.

Automobile Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Bodily Injury	
Each Person	\$1,000,000.00
Each Accident	\$1,000,000.00
Property Damage	
Combined Single Limit	
Combined Single Limit (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	\$1,000,000.00

- K. *Umbrella or Excess Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the Paragraphs above. The coverage afforded must be at least as broad as that of each and every one of the underlying policies.

Excess or Umbrella Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000.00
General Aggregate	\$1,000,000.00

- L. *Contractor's Professional Liability Insurance:* If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this *Contract*, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance must cover negligent acts, errors, or omissions in the performance of professional design or related services by the insured or others for whom the insured is legally liable. The insurance must be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. The retroactive date on the policy must pre-date the commencement of furnishing services on the Project.

Contractor's Professional Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Claim	\$1,000,000.00
Annual Aggregate	\$1,000,000.00

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.02 Supervision and Superintendence

SC-7.02 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.03.B:

C. Clean Air Act

1. The contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq
2. The contractor agrees to report each violation to the (name of subrecipient entering the contract) and understands and agrees that the (name of the subrecipient entering into the contract) will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to Treasury, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
3. The contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000

D. Federal Water Pollution Control Act

1. The contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.
2. The contractor agrees to report each violation to the (name of the subrecipient entering the contract) and understands and agrees that the (name of the subrecipient entering the contract) will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Treasury, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
3. The contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000

7.03 Labor; Working Hours

SC-7.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

D. Davis-Bacon Act

1. All transactions regarding this contract shall be done in compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141- 3144, and 3146-3148) and the requirements of 29C.F.R. pt. 5 as may

be applicable. The contractor shall comply with 40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148 and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 5 as applicable.

2. Contractors are required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor.
3. Additionally, contractors are required to pay wages not less than once a week.

E. *Copeland Anti-Kickback Act*

1. Contractor. The contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. § 874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract.
2. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with all these contract clauses.
3. Breach. A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.12."

F. *Compliance with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act*

1. Overtime Requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The (write in the name of the Federal agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums

as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

SC-7.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

D. *Procurement of Recovered Materials*

In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule; meeting contract performance requirements; or at a reasonable price. Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA-designated items, is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines webpage. The Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable requirements of Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act.

E. *Domestic Preference for Procurement*

As appropriate, and to the extent consistent with law, the contractor should, to the greatest extent practicable, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States. This includes, but is not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products.

For purposes of this clause: Produced in the United States means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States. Manufactured products mean items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete, glass, including optical fiber; and lumber."

7.08 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

SC-7.08 Delete Paragraph 7.08.B in its entirety.

7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

SC-7.11 Add the following Paragraphs immediately after 7.11.C.

D. During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and

Exhibit C—Geotechnical Baseline Report Supplement to the Supplementary Conditions.

EJCDC® C-800, Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright© 2018 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
3. The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
4. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
5. The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
6. The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
7. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as

Exhibit C—Geotechnical Baseline Report Supplement to the Supplementary Conditions.

EJCDC® C-800, Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright© 2018 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law. (8) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through

8. in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

Provided, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: Provided, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

7.13 *Safety and Protection*

SC-7.13 Add the following new Paragraph 7.13.K immediately after Paragraph 7.13.J:

- K. Certain aspects of Work performed under this Contract may involve the entry into manholes, tanks, pits, etc. which are defined as confined spaces by the OSHA requirements which are detailed in the Combined Federal Register 1910.146. The Contractor is advised to become familiar with all aspects and requirements of this OSHA policy for the Contractor to protect his employees and all others involved from the dangers, which may be associated with the limited access, and hazardous atmospheres that may exist in these confined spaces. It is the Contractor's responsibility to become familiar with and institute the various permitting, sampling and other associated safety requirements for confined space entry.

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.03 Resident Project Representative

SC-10.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 10.03.B:

- C. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be Engineer's representative at the Site. RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general will be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors will only be through or with the full knowledge or approval of Contractor. The RPR will:
 - 1. *Conferences and Meetings:* Attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings (but not including Contractor's safety meetings), and as appropriate prepare and circulate copies of minutes thereof.
 - 2. *Safety Compliance:* Comply with Site safety programs, as they apply to RPR, and if required to do so by such safety programs, receive safety training specifically related to RPR's own personal safety while at the Site.
 - 3. *Liaison*
 - a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-site operations.
 - c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for Contractor's proper execution of the Work.

4. *Review of Work; Defective Work*
 - a. Conduct on-site observations of the Work to assist Engineer in determining, to the extent set forth in Paragraph 10.02, if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - b. Observe whether any Work in place appears to be defective.
 - c. Observe whether any Work in place should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.
5. *Inspections and Tests*
 - a. Observe Contractor-arranged inspections required by Law and Regulations, including but not limited to those performed by public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Work.
 - b. Accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Work.
6. *Payment Requests: Review Applications for Payment with Contractor.*
7. *Completion*
 - a. Participate in Engineer's visits regarding Substantial Completion.
 - b. Assist in the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.
 - c. Participate in Engineer's visit to the Site in the company of Owner and Contractor regarding completion of the work, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed or corrected by Contractor.
 - d. Observe whether items on the final punch list have been completed or corrected.
- D. The RPR will not:
 1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).
 2. Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
 3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
 4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction.
 5. Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.
 6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.
 7. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

Exhibit C—Geotechnical Baseline Report Supplement to the Supplementary Conditions.

EJCDC® C-800, Supplementary Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright© 2018 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 13—COST OF WORK; ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICE WORK

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR, SET OFFS; COMPLETIONS; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

SC 15.01 Amend Paragraph 15.01.D.1 to read as follows:

1. Within 30 days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTIONS OF DISPUTES

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

2024 ARPA New Johnsonville Collection System Rehabilitation Technical Specifications



4/17/2025

WPN25.0284

APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION

THE DOCUMENT BEARING THIS STAMP HAS BEEN RECEIVED AND REVIEWED BY THE

**TENNESSEE DEPT. OF ENVIRONMENT & CONSERVATION
DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES**

AND IS HEREBY APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION BY THE COMMISSIONER

05/08/2025

THIS APPROVAL SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED AS CREATING A PRESUMPTION
OF CORRECT OPERATION OR AS WARRANTING BY THE COMMISSIONER THAT
THE APPROVED FACILITIES WILL REACH THE DESIGNED GOALS.

APPROVAL EXPIRES ONE YEAR FROM ABOVE DATE

2024 ARPA NEW JOHNSONVILLE COLLECTION SYSTEM REHABILITATION TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

	PAGES
01 00 00 — General Requirements.....	3
01 29 00 — Measurement and Payment.....	6
01 57 00 — Temporary Sanitary Sewer Flow Control.....	6
01 66 00 — Product Storage and Handling Requirements.....	4
01 71 33 — Protection of Property and Work.....	2

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 — Demolition	7

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03 30 00 — Cast in Place Concrete	13

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 00 — Common Work Results For Electrical	14
26 05 26 — Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	4
26 24 16 — Panelboards	3
26 43 13 — Surge Protection Device	1

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 10 00 — Site Clearing.....	5
31 20 00 — Earthwork	13
31 22 00 — Grading	8

31 23 00 — Excavation and Fill	14
31 23 19 — Dewatering	3
31 25 00 — Erosion and Sedimentation Control	5

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 16.01 — Removing and Replacing Pavement	12
32 16 00 — Site Concrete	8
32 91 13 — Soil Preparation	7
32 92 00 — Turf and Grasses	12

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 01 30.82 — Structural Epoxy Lining For Sanitary Sewer Manholes.....	16
33 05 01.12 — Gravity Sewer Pipe And Fittings	29
33 05 13 — Manholes	24
33 05 19 — Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.....	17
33 05 23 — Utility Pipe Jacking	13
33 05 33 — Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings.....	7
33 32 13 — Wastewater Pumping Station.....	11

DIVISION 40 – PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS

40 05 33 — High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings	10
40 05 51 — Common Requirements for Process Valves	6
40 05 62 — Plug Valves	5
40 05 78.13 — Air and Vacuum Release Valve Assemblies	14
40 70 13 — Magnetic Flow Meter	4

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL SCOPE AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- A. The Work consists of the replacement of an existing lift station within the City of New Johnsonville's wastewater collection system, along with the installation of a new force main to replace the existing, undersized force main that travels cross-country.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the materials, equipment, and labor necessary to construct, and test all proposed items shown on the Drawings. Contractor shall also be responsible for the traffic control, worker protection, environmental pollution control, waste disposal and all other ancillary actions required to complete the work as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Submittals

All project submittals shall be submitted to the Engineer (Seth W. Rye, P.E., Rye Engineering PLC, 4210 West Main Street, Erin, Tennessee 37061).

- 1. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall provide five sets of submittals and/or shop drawings for Engineer review.
- 2. Submittals shall be clear and legible, and of sufficient size for legibility and clarity of the presented data.
- 3. The submittal transmittal page shall include at a minimum the following information:
 - a. Contractor identification:
 - i. Contractor
 - ii. Supplier
 - iii. Manufacturer
 - iv. Supplier or Manufacturer Representative
 - b. Date of submission
 - c. Project number
 - d. Project name

- e. Description/identification of the product
 - f. Reference to Contract drawing(s), if applicable
 - g. Specification section number, page and paragraph(s), if applicable
 - h. Reference to applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Standards numbers
 - i. Contractor's approval and certification statement
 - j. Reference to previous submittal (for resubmittals)
- D. Contractor shall schedule all work in close coordination with Owner and Engineer. Due to the criticality of the pump station down time, timely work is crucial.
- E. Existing Utilities, Underground Pipelines and Electric Conduit

From investigations during the design surveys, at least the following existing utilities were found to be present in the area:

Water Lines..... City of New Johnsonville, New Johnsonville, TN
Sewer Lines..... City of New Johnsonville, New Johnsonville, TN
Gas Lines Humphrey's County Utility District, TN
Power Lines Meriwether Lewis Electric Cooperative, TN
Telephone Lines.....TDS Telecom, New Johnsonville, TN

Precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to avoid damage to existing overhead and underground utilities.

F. Project Sign

1. The General Contractor shall erect a sign at the Project site identifying the Project. The sign shall be erected within twenty-one (21) days after the Notice to Proceed and shall be in accordance with the Specifications and details included in this Section. The project sign and sign panel shall be installed by the Contractor at the location designated by the Owner's Representative. Wording and colors shall be as shown on the detail at the end of this Section.
2. The project sign shall be furnished, erected, and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with the following specifications:
 - a. Sign Panel: The sign panel shall be constructed of 3/4-inch minimum thickness marine plywood rabbited into a 2-inch x 4-inch wood frame. All fasteners used in the construction of the sign shall be of a rustproof nature.

- b. Painting: All supports, trim and back of the sign panel shall be painted with at least two (2) coats of the same paint used for the sign face. All paint used shall be exterior grade paint, suitable for use on wood signs.
- c. Sign Supports: The supports for the project sign shall be at least two 4" by 4" treated wood posts. The sign panel shall be securely fastened to the sign supports with at least six (6) 3/8" galvanized bolts, nuts and washers. The positioning and alignment of the sign shall be as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- d. Maintenance: The project sign shall be maintained by the Contractor, in good condition, at all times, for the duration of construction.
- e. Removal of Sign from Project Site: The removal of the project sign from the construction site by the Contractor shall be at the completion of construction, when ordered by the Owner's Representative.
- f. Payment: The cost of the fabrication, erection, maintenance, and removal of the project sign, including all labor and materials, shall be included in the General Contractor's Lump Sum Bid. No extra payment will be made for obliterating certain names and offices and replacement thereof of others because of administrative changes during the course of this Contract.
- g. Identification Plate – NOT USED

G. Progress Pictures

1. The Contractor shall furnish progress pictures to the Engineer at the end of each month at the time the estimate is submitted. The pictures shall be submitted in digital and print format, with descriptions. These pictures shall be approximately 3" x 5" and clearly show the work performed. The name of the project, Contractor's name, and the date shall be shown on the progress pictures. Twenty pictures minimum shall be required per month.

H. Documents at Site

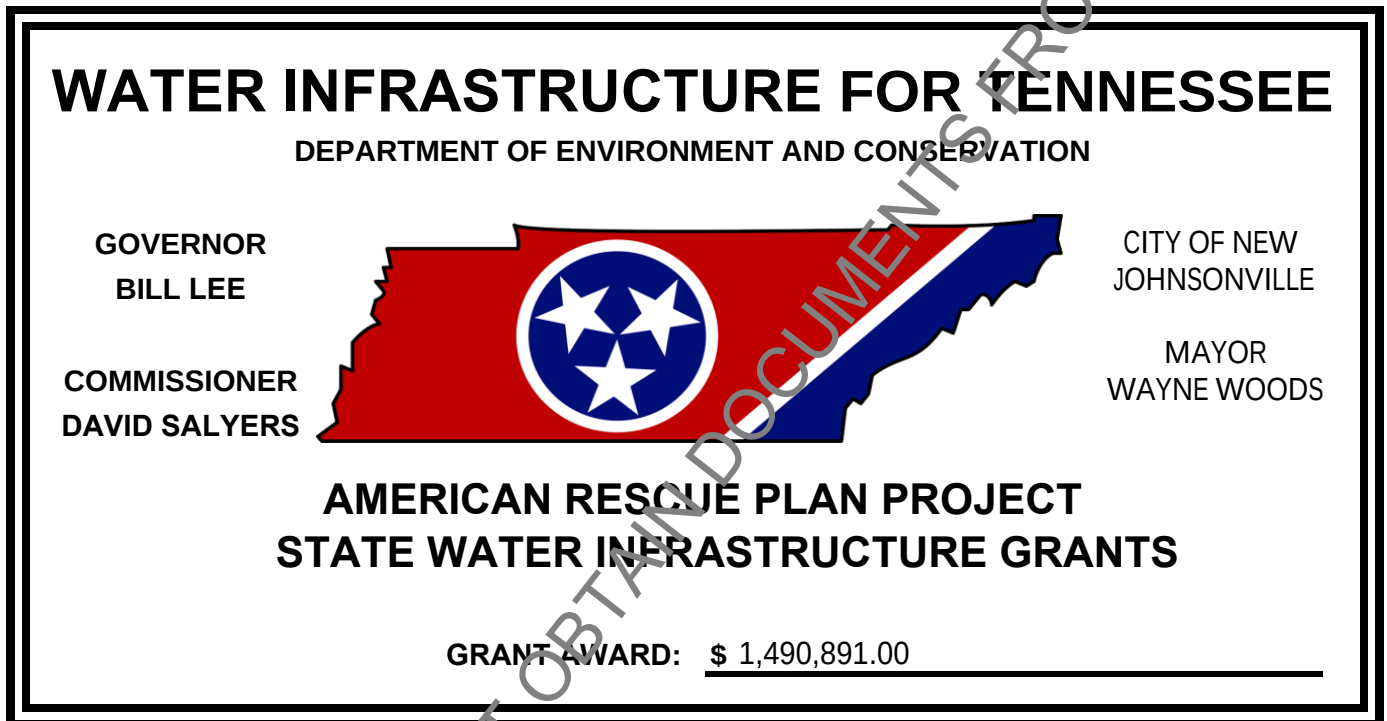
2. Contractor shall maintain an approved original set of Drawings and Specifications on Site at all times. Said Drawings, Specifications and permits shall be available for inspection by Engineer, Owner and SFM officials at all times.

END OF SECTION

STATE WATER INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS
IDENTIFICATION SIGN

All plans and specifications for each project approved shall contain provisions for requiring the general contractor to provide identification signs. The signs shall conform to the following basic features:

1. The following diagram shall be used as a design:



2. The sign shall be a 4'0" X 8'0" sheet of exterior grade plywood and shall be built so as to remain erected during the entire construction phase of the project.
3. The background of both sides shall be white. The lettering shall be black and shall be large enough to take advantage of the full size of the plywood. The stars shall be white set on a blue field and surrounded by a white ring placed inside a state map in red with a stripe of white and blue on the right side. The sign shall be bordered by a one-inch blue stripe.

SECTION 01 29 00
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Bid Form lists each item of the Project for which payment will be made. No payment will be made for any items other than those listed in the Bid Form.
- B. Required items of work and incidentals necessary for the satisfactory completion of the work which are not specifically listed in the Bid Form, and which are not specified in this Section, shall be considered incidental to the work. All costs thereof shall be considered as included in the lump sum or unit prices bid for the various Bid items. The Contractor shall prepare the Bid accordingly.
- C. Contractor shall include in the prices provided for the items listed herein adequate amounts considered by Contractor to cover all costs associated with furnishing all tools, equipment, supplies, manufactured articles and for all labor, operations, taxes, commissions, transportation and handling, bonds, permit fees, insurance, overhead and profit for each item.

1.02 BID ITEMS – UNIT PRICE ITEMS

- A. Unit prices bid by Contractor are deemed to be full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, testing, inspection, services, incidentals, administrative, procedures, applicable taxes, permit fees, overhead, profit, and other miscellaneous expenses, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mobilization (Maximum of 5% of Total Base Bid)

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the Mobilization (Maximum of 5% of Total Base Bid) will be measured as a lump sum. The lump sum shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to Mobilize on site to prepare for beginning work.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the lump sum price listed on the bid form. The price on the bid form shall not exceed 5% of the total base bid.

- C. Construction of Suction Lift Pump Station, Wetwell, Piping, Valves, Valve Vault, Flow Meter Bypass, Ventilation, and all electrical work

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the construction of Suction Lift Pump Station, Wetwell, Piping, Valves, Valve Vault, Flow Meter, Bypass, Ventilation, and all electrical work will be measured as a lump sum. Lump Sum to include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to construct all items shown inside the Chain-link fence per construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the lump sum price listed on the bid form.

D. 4" CL 350 DIP

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the 4" CL 350 DIP will be measured as a unit price bid item for each 4" CL 350 DIP installed during the project. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to complete the work, per the construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the unit price listed on the bid form.

E. MJ Compact DI Fittings

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the Compact MJ DI Fittings will be measured as a unit price bid item for each pound of fittings used during the project. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to complete the work, per the construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the unit price listed on the bid form.

F. Jack and Bore 8" Steel Casing as a Casing pipe for 4" CL.350 DIP

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the Jack and Bore 8" steel casing as a casing pipe for 4" CL.350 DIP will be measured as a unit price bid item for every liner foot of steel casing installed during the project. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to complete the work, per the construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the unit price listed on the bid form.

G. 2" Combination SS Air Release Valve in Plastic Meter Box (within CSX ROW)

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the 2" Combination SS Air Release Valve in Plastic Meter Box will be measured as a unit price bid item for each meter box installed during the project. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to complete the work, per the construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the unit price listed on the bid form.

H. 2" Combination SS Air Release Valve (Typ.)

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the 2" Combination SS Air Release Valve will be measured as a unit price bid item for each release valve installed during the project. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to complete the work, per the construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the unit price listed on the bid form.

I. Crushed Limestone (57 stone)

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the Crushed Limestone (57 stone) will be measured as a unit price bid item for each ton of limestone used in the project. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to complete the work, per the construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the unit price listed on the bid form.

J. Asphalt Repair

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the Asphalt Repair will be measured as a unit price bid item for every square foot repaired during the project. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to complete the work, per the construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the unit price listed on the bid form.

K. Solid Rock Excavation (Max \$50 / LF)

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the Solid Rock Excavation (\$50 / LF Maximum) will be measured as a unit price bid item for every linear foot of excavation completed in the project. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to complete the work, per the construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the unit price listed on the bid form. There is a maximum of \$50 / LF.

L. CSX Flagging

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for CSX Flagging will be measured as a lump sum. The Contractor shall be responsible for estimating the duration of CSX flagging services necessary

during boring operations and including all associated costs in the lump sum bid price.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the lump sum price listed in the Bid Form. CSX will charge \$2,100.00 per day for flagging services, and the Contractor shall be responsible for estimating the duration of flagging required and including all associated costs within the lump sum amount.

1.03 ADDITIVE ALTERNATES: MANHOLE LINING (IF APPLICABLE)

A. Line Manholes with Structural Epoxy (First 5 VF)

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for Lining the Manholes with Structural Epoxy (First 5 VF) will be measured as a unit price bid item for each manhole lined during the project. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to complete the work, per the construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the unit price listed on the bid form.

B. Line Manholes with Structural Epoxy (In addition to first 5 VF)

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for Lining the Manholes with Structural Epoxy (In addition to first 5 VF) will be measured as a unit price bid item for every additional vertical foot lined during the project. The unit price shall include all labor, materials, and all equipment necessary to complete the work, per the construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the unit price listed on the bid form.

1.04 CASH ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance for 3-Phase Power to be run to site by MLEC

1. MEASUREMENT

- a. Measurement for the Allowance for 3-Phase Power to be run to site by MLEC will be measured as a lump sum. Lump Sum to include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work, per construction drawings and specifications.

2. PAYMENT

- a. Payment will be made at the lump sum price listed on the bid form. The approximate lump sum price has been pre-determined with MLEC prior to bidding by using a quote provided to the Owner. When submitting request for payment of this line item, Contractor shall provide evidence of paid invoice from MLEC.

- * Only the invoiced amount shall be paid to Contractor, with no mark-up or other fees added.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 00
TEMPORARY SANITARY SEWER FLOW CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM): D3350, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Materials.
2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - a. C110/A21.10, ANSI Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 in. - 48 in. (76 mm - 1219 mm), for Water.
 - b. C111/A21.11, ANSI Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
 - c. C151/A21.51, ANSI Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Flow Control: Procedure and method to reduce or eliminate flow in a downstream sewer to a level adequate for proper sewer inspection and rehabilitation.
- B. Temporary Bypass Pumping: Flow control method that uses a temporary bypass pumping system.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. It is essential to operation of existing sewerage system that there be no interruption in flow of sewage throughout duration of Project.
- B. Provide, maintain, and operate temporary facilities such as dams, plugs, pumping equipment conduits, and necessary power to intercept sewage flow before it reaches point where it would interfere with the Work.
- C. Maintain sewer flow around Work area in a manner that will not cause surcharging of sewers, damage to sewers, and that will protect public and private property from damage.
- D. Protect water resources, wetlands, and other natural resources.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Flow Control Plan: Submit at least 48 hours prior to controlling flows. Include, as a minimum, the following:
 - a. Estimate of peak amount of flow to be controlled.
 - b. Detailed procedures for handling peak estimated flow.
 - c. Schedule.
 - d. Drawing of plug and/or bypass pump and pipeline locations.
 - e. Listing of equipment.
 - i. Bypass pump sizes, capacities, number of each size to be onsite, and power requirements including standby equipment.
 - ii. Bypass pipeline sizes and material types.
 - f. Sewer user notification plan.
 - g. Operation plan.
 - h. Emergency procedures.
2. TDEC approved plan/permit to locate and operate flow control system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLOW CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. General: Provide adequate capacity and size to handle existing flows plus additional flows that may occur during periods of rainstorm. Estimate peak amount of flow to be bypassed and provide bypass flow capacity of at least 125 percent of peak flow estimate.
- B. Plugs:
 1. Provide with taps for connection of pressure gauges and air hoses, and flow-through capability.
 2. Pipe Diameters 24 inches and Smaller: Use mechanical plugs with rubber gaskets or pneumatic plugs with rubber boots.

3. Pipe Diameters Larger than 24 inches:
 - a. Use inflatable bag stoppers made in two or more pieces.
 - b. Manufacturers: Lansas, Cherne Industries, or approved equal.
- C. High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) or Ductile Iron Discharge Piping:
 1. Leak free.
 2. Pressure rating at least 1.5 times the operating pressure.
 3. HDPE Pressure Piping:
 - a. In accordance with ASTM D3350.
 - b. SDR of 32.5, maximum.
 - c. Joints: Butt-fusion welded.
 4. Ductile Iron:
 - a. AWWA C151/A21.51, Centrifugally cast, Grade 60-42-10 iron.
 - b. Joints: Rubber gasketed push-on in accordance with AWWA C111/21.11.
 - c. Fittings: In accordance with AWWA C110/A21.20.
 5. May reuse for subsequent flow bypass pumping system placements. Owner, at its sole discretion, shall have right to reject sections deemed unserviceable.
- D. Bypass Pumps:
 1. Fully automatic, self-priming units that do not require use of foot valves or vacuum pumps in priming system.
 2. Open impeller design with ability to pump minimum 3-inch-diameter solids.
 3. Able to run dry for long periods of time to accommodate cyclical nature of flows.
 4. Engine: As required by Owner in populated areas, pump shall be equipped to minimize noise. Noise levels shall not exceed 86 dBA at a distance of 50 feet from the source.
 5. Standby Pump: One of each size to be available onsite.
 6. Manufacturers: Godwin Pumps or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Notify Owner at least 48 hours prior to implementing flow control system.
- B. Operate and maintain 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, including holidays, as required, to control flow.
- C. Take all necessary precautions to ensure no private or public properties are subjected to a sewage backup or spill. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all cleanup, damages, and resultant fines in the event of a backup or spill.
- D. When depth of flow in a pipe section is above the maximum depth specified for television inspection or joint testing reduce flow by plugging, diverting, or pumping flow around Work area.
- E. Except at pipe sags, depth of flow during television inspection and joint testing shall not exceed that shown below for the respective pipe sizes:

Television Inspection and Joint Testing

Pipe Size (Inches)	Maximum Depth of Flow (Inches)
6	1.20
8	1.60
10	2.00
12	3.00
15	3.75
18	4.50
21	5.25
24	6.00
27	8.00
30	9.00
33 and up	30% of Pipe Diameter

- F. Eliminate flow from sewer manhole-to-manhole segments during spot repair, service connection rehabilitation, manhole construction, and sewer pipe replacement or lining within that segment.
- G. If flow reaches peak estimated flow that flow control system was designed for, stop all Work that requires flow control, secure Work area, and restore flow in sewer until flow recedes.
- H. After the Work is completed, return flow to replaced sewer and remove temporary equipment.

3.02 BLOCKING FLOW

- A. Flow control may consist of blocking flow with mechanical or pneumatic plugs if only a small amount of flow needs to be controlled and adequate storage is available. Surcharge of manholes above the crown of any connected pipe as a result of this technique is not allowed.
- B. Use primary and secondary plugs for each flow control location.
- C. When blocking flow is no longer needed for performance and acceptance of the Work, remove plugs in a manner that permits sewage flow to slowly return to normal without surcharging or causing other major disturbances downstream.
- D. Remove temporary plugs at end of each working day and restore normal flow. If downstream work is not or cannot be completed during the workday provide, operate, and maintain bypass pumping system.
- E. Use bypass pumping if the Work cannot be scheduled at a time when flow is low or completed during low flow period.

3.03 BYPASS PUMPING

- A. When blocking flow in upstream sewers is not appropriate, use flow bypass pumping for reducing flow below the maximum depth or for completely bypassing flow.
- B. Design, furnish, install, and maintain all power, primary and standby pumps, appurtenances, tanks and trucks, and bypass piping required to maintain existing flows and services.
- C. Obtain approval and secure all permits for placement of temporary bypass pumping system and pipeline within public right-of-way.
- D. Site Verification:
 - 1. Locate existing utilities in area of bypass pipelines.
 - 2. Bypass Pipeline Location:
 - a. Minimize disturbance of existing utilities.
 - b. Confine bypass discharge pipeline within public rights-of-way or temporary construction area and permanent easement.
 - c. When bypass pipeline crosses local streets and private driveways, place bypass pipeline in trench and cover with temporary pavement.
 - d. Installation of bypass pipelines is prohibited in wetland areas.

- E. Flow bypass shall be done in such a manner that will not damage private or public property or create a nuisance or public menace. Pumped sewage shall be in an enclosed pipe that is adequately protected from traffic, and shall be redirected into sanitary sewer system or, if approved by the Owner, into an enclosed tank for hauling to the wastewater treatment plant. Dumping or free flow of sewage on private or public property, gutters, streets, sidewalks, or into storm sewers is prohibited.

3.04 SERVICE LATERAL DISCONNECTION

- A. Notify building occupants twice regarding service lateral disconnection: (1) not less than 1 week prior and (2) not more than 24 hours prior to disconnection.
- B. When a service lateral must be disconnected from the main for any extended period, Contractor shall monitor the storage levels and rate of flow and shall positively drain or pump out the lateral as needed to maintain service to the customer. Pump lateral as frequently as necessary to maintain storage capacity in the lateral. Holding pits or tanks are not allowed unless specifically permitted by governing agency.
- C. Temporarily restore services in uncompleted sections during nonwork hours.
- D. Notify building occupants when Work is complete and full uninterrupted service restored.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Hydrostatic Pressure Test for Pump Bypass System:
 - 1. Prior to operation, test each section of discharge piping with maximum pressure equal to 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure of system.
 - 2. Notify Owner 24 hours prior to testing.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Before bypass pumping system is broken down, and moved to next section or removed at the completion of the Work, discharge sewage remaining in bypass discharge pipeline and pumping equipment to working sewer.
- B. Disturbed Areas: Upon completion of bypass pumping operation, clean disturbed areas, restoring to condition, including pavement restoration, at least equal to that which existed prior to start of the Work.

END SECTION

SECTION 01 66 00

PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes General Requirements for storing and protecting materials and equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage and handling of Owner furnished equipment.

1.02 STORAGE

- A. Store and protect materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall make all arrangements and provisions necessary for, and pay all costs for, storing materials and equipment. Excavated materials, construction equipment, and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall be placed to avoid damaging the Work and existing facilities and property, and so that free access is maintained at all times to all parts of the Work and to public utility installations in vicinity of the Work. Store materials and equipment neatly and compactly in locations that cause minimum inconvenience to Owner, other contractors, public travel, and owners, tenants, and occupants of adjoining property. Arrange storage in manner to provide easy access for inspection.
- C. Areas available at the Site for storing materials and equipment will be discussed with the Owner at the Pre-Bid Meeting and Kick-off Meeting of the project.
- D. Contractor shall be fully responsible for loss or damage (including theft) to stored materials and equipment.
- E. Do not open manufacturer's containers until time of installation, unless recommended by the manufacturer, required to verify all contents or otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.
- F. Do not store materials or equipment in structures being constructed unless approved by Engineer in writing.
- G. Do not use lawns or other private property for storage without written permission of the owner or other person in possession or control of such premises. Prior to use written permission must be submitted to Engineer for record purposes.

1.03 PROTECTION

- A. Equipment shall be boxed, crated, or otherwise completely enclosed and protected during shipping, handling, and storage, in accordance with Section 01 65 00, Product Delivery Requirements.

- B. Store all materials and equipment off the ground or floor on raised supports such as skids or pallets.
- C. Protect painted surfaces against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage. Painted equipment surfaces that are damaged or marred shall be repainted in their entirety in accordance with equipment manufacturer and paint manufacturer requirements, to the satisfaction of Engineer.
- D. Protect electrical equipment, controls, and instrumentation against moisture, water damage, heat, cold, and dust. Space heaters provided in equipment shall be connected and operating at all times until equipment is placed in operation and permanently connected.

1.04 UNCOVERED STORAGE

- A. The following types of materials may be stored outdoors without cover on supports so there is no contact with the ground:
 - 1. Reinforcing steel.
 - 2. Structural steel.
 - 3. Piping.
 - 4. Precast concrete materials.
 - 5. Castings.
 - 6. Handrails and railings.
 - 7. Grating.
 - 8. Checker plate.
 - 9. Metal stairs.
 - 10. Metal access hatches.
 - 11. Fiberglass products.
 - 12. Rigid electrical conduit.
 - 13. Loose granular material.
 - 14. Others as directed by Owner.

1.05 COVERED STORAGE

- A. The following materials and equipment may be stored outdoors on supports and completely covered with covering impervious to water:
 - 1. Rough lumber.
 - 2. Filter media.
 - 3. Masonry units.
 - 4. Grout and mortar materials.
 - 5. Others as directed by Owner.
- B. Tie down covers with rope, and slope covering to prevent accumulation of water.

1.06 FULLY PROTECTED STORAGE

- A. Store all material and equipment not named in Articles 1.4 and 1.5 of this Section in on supports in buildings or trailers that have concrete or wooden flooring, roof, and fully closed walls on all

sides. Covering with Visqueen plastic sheeting or similar material in space without floor, roof, and walls is not acceptable. Comply with the following:

1. Provide heated storage for materials and equipment that could be damaged by low temperatures or freezing.
2. Provide air-conditioned storage for materials and equipment that could be damaged by high temperatures.
3. Protect mechanical and electrical equipment from being contaminated by dust, dirt, and moisture.
4. Maintain humidity at levels recommended by manufacturers for electrical and electronic equipment.

1.07 HAZARDOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Prevent contamination of personnel, storage area, and the Site. Comply with Laws and Regulations and manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 MAINTENANCE OF STORAGE

- A. On scheduled basis, periodically inspect stored materials and equipment to ensure that:
 1. State of storage facilities is adequate to provide required conditions.
 2. Required environmental conditions are maintained on continuing basis.
 3. Materials and equipment exposed to elements are not adversely affected.
- B. Mechanical and electrical equipment requiring long-term storage shall have complete manufacturer's instructions for servicing each item, with notice of enclosed instructions shown on exterior of container or package.
 1. Comply with manufacturer's instructions on scheduled basis.
 2. Space heaters that are part of electrical equipment, shall be connected and operated continuously until equipment is placed in service and permanently connected.

1.09 MICROPROCESSORS, PANELS, AND INSTRUMENTATION STORAGE

- A. Microprocessor-based equipment, store panels, electronics, and other devices subject to damage or decreased useful life because of temperatures below 40 degrees F or above 100 degrees F, relative humidity above 90 percent, or exposure to rain or exposure to blowing dust in climate-controlled storage space.
- B. Requirements:
 1. Owner and Engineer have the right to inspect materials and equipment during normal working hours.

2. Placed inside each panel or device a desiccant, volatile corrosion inhibitor blocks (VCI), moisture indicator, and maximum-minimum indicating thermometer.
 3. Check panels and equipment at least once per month. Replace desiccant, VCI, and moisture indicator as often as required, or every six months, whichever occurs first.
 4. Certified record of daily maximum and minimum temperature and humidity in storage facility shall be available for inspection by Owner and Engineer. Certified record of monthly inspection, noting maximum and minimum temperature for month, condition of desiccant, VCI, and moisture indicator, shall be available for inspection by Owner and Engineer.
- C. Costs for storing climate-sensitive materials and equipment shall be paid by Contractor. Replace panels and devices damaged during storage, or for which storage temperatures or humidity range has been exceeded, at no additional cost to Owner. Delays resulting from such replacement are causes within Contractor's control.
- D. Do not ship panels and equipment to the Site until conditions at the Site are suitable for installation, including slabs and floors, walls, roofs, and environmental controls. Failure to have the Site ready for installation shall not relieve Contractor from complying with the Contract Documents.

1.10 RECORDS

- A. Keep up-to-date account of materials and equipment in storage to facilitate preparation of Applications for Payment, if the Contract Documents provide for payment for materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 71 33

PROTECTION OF PROPERTY AND WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation and protection of property adjacent to the work site against damage or injury as a result of his operations under this Contract. Any damage or injury occurring on account of any act, omission or neglect on the part of the Contractor shall be restored in a proper and satisfactory manner or replaced by and at the expense of the Contractor to an equal or superior condition than previously existed.
- B. Contractor shall comply promptly with such safety regulations as may be prescribed by the Owner or the local authorities having jurisdiction and shall, when so directed, properly correct any unsafe conditions created by, or unsafe practices on the part of his employees. In the event of the Contractor's failure to comply, the Owner may take the necessary measures to correct the conditions or practices complained of, and all costs thereof will be deducted from any monies due the Contractor. Failure of the Engineer to direct the correction of unsafe conditions or practices shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility hereunder.
- C. In the event of any claims for damage or alleged damage to property as a result of work under this Contract, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs in connection with the settlement of or defense against such claims. Prior to commencement of work in the vicinity of property adjacent to the work site, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall take such surveys as may be necessary to establish the existing condition of the property. Before final payment can be made, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence that all claims for damage have been legally settled or sufficient funds to cover such claims have been placed in escrow, or that an adequate bond to cover such claims has been obtained.

1.02 PROTECTION OF WORK AND MATERIAL

- A. During the progress of the work and up to the date of final payment, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the care and protection of all work and materials covered by the Contract.
- B. All work and materials shall be protected against damage, injury or loss from any cause whatsoever, and the Contractor shall make good any such damage or loss at his own expense. Protection measures shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

1.03 BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS AND LIGHTS

- A. The General Contractor shall provide, erect and maintain as necessary, strong and suitable barricades, danger signs and warning lights along all roads accessible to the public, as required by the authority having jurisdiction, to ensure safety to the public. All barricades and obstructions along public roads shall be illuminated at night and all lights for this purpose shall be kept burning from sunset to sunrise.

- B. Each Contractor shall provide and maintain such other warning signs and barricades in areas of and around their respective work as may be required for the safety of all those employed in the work, the Owner's operating personnel, or those visiting the site.

1.04 EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

- A. The term existing utilities shall be deemed to refer to both publicly-owned and privately-owned utilities such as electric power and lighting, telephone, water, gas, storm drains, process lines, sanitary sewers and all appurtenant structures.
- B. Where existing utilities and structures are indicated on the Drawings, it shall be understood that all of the existing utilities and structures affecting the work may not be shown and that the locations of those shown are approximate only. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to ascertain the actual extent and exact location of existing utilities and structures. In every instance, the Contractor shall notify the proper authority having jurisdiction and obtain all necessary directions and approvals before performing any work in the vicinity of existing utilities.
- C. Prior to beginning any excavation work, the Contractor shall, through field investigations, determine any conflicts or interferences between existing utilities and new utilities to be constructed under this project. This determination shall be based on the actual locations, elevations, slopes, etc., of existing utilities as determined in the field investigations, and locations, elevation, slope, etc. of new utilities as shown on the Drawings. If an interference exists, the Contractor shall bring it to the attention of the Engineer as soon as possible. If the Engineer agrees that an interference exists, he shall modify the design as required. Additional costs to the Contractor for this change shall be processed through a Change Order as detailed elsewhere in these Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor fails to bring a potential conflict or interference to the attention of the Engineer prior to beginning excavation work, any actual conflict or interference which does arise during the Project shall be corrected by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer, at no additional expense to the Owner.
- D. The work shall be carried out in a manner to prevent disruption of existing services and to avoid damage to the existing utilities. Temporary connections shall be provided, as required, to ensure the non-interruption of existing services. Any damage resulting from the work of this Contract shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his own expense in a manner approved by the Engineer and further subject to the requirements of any authority having jurisdiction. Where it is required by the authority having jurisdiction that they perform their own repairs or have them done by others, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs thereof.
- E. Where excavations by the Contractor require any utility lines or appurtenant structures to be temporarily supported and otherwise protected during the construction work, such support and protection shall be provided by the Contractor. All such work shall be performed in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and the respective authority having jurisdiction over such work. In the event the Contractor fails to provide proper support or protection to any existing utility, the Engineer may, at his discretion, have the respective authority to provide such support or protection as may be necessary to ensure the safety of such utility, and the costs of such measures shall be paid by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

- A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:
1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): A10.6, Safety and Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations.
 2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 29 Part 1926—Occupational Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
 3. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 40:
 - a. Part 61—National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
 - b. Part 82—Protection of Stratospheric Ozone.
 - c. Part 273—Standards for Universal Waste Management.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. ACM: Asbestos-containing material.
- B. Demolition: Dismantling, razing, destroying, or wrecking of any fixed building or structure or any part thereof.
- C. Modify: Provide all necessary material and labor to modify an existing item to the condition indicated or specified.
- D. Relocate: Remove, protect, clean and reinstall equipment, including electrical, instrumentation, and all ancillary components required to make the equipment fully functional, to the new location identified on the Drawings.
- E. Renovation: Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way.
- F. Salvage/Salvageable: Remove and deliver, to the specified location(s), the equipment, building materials, or other items so identified to be saved from destruction, damage, or waste; such property to remain that of Owner. Unless otherwise specified, title to items identified for demolition shall revert to Contractor.
- G. Universal Waste Thermostat: A temperature control device that contains metallic mercury in an ampule attached to a bimetal sensing element, and mercury-containing ampules that have

been removed from these temperature control devices in compliance with the requirements of 40 CFR 273.

1.03 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. Contractor's safety requirements shall conform to ANSI A10.6.

1.04 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

- A. Use of explosives for demolition is not permitted.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

- A. Prior to beginning demolition Contractor shall establish temporary erosion and sediment control, in accordance with Section 31 25 00, Erosion and Sediment Control.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE DEMOLISHED OR RENOVATED

A. Facilities:

1. Buildings and adjacent designated areas scheduled for complete demolition are as shown on the Drawings.
2. Portions of buildings and other areas scheduled for selective demolition, partial demolition, and renovation work are as shown on the Drawings.

B. Utilities and Related Equipment:

1. Notify Owner or appropriate utilities to turn off affected services at least 48 hours before starting demolition or renovation activities.
2. Remove existing utilities as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by Owner.
3. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the Drawings, notify Owner prior to further Work in that area.
4. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location as determined by the Owner.
5. Excavate and remove utility lines serving buildings to be demolished to a distance of 10 feet beyond the outside perimeter of the demolition.

6. Provide a permanent leak-proof closure for water and gas lines.
 7. For lines less than 8 inches in diameter, plug sewer lines with concrete to a minimum plug length of 2 feet to prevent groundwater infiltration. For lines 8 inches and larger, or for all pipes abandoned under roadway, completely fill the abandoned line with controlled low strength material (CLSM) as specified in Section 31 23 00, Excavation and Fill.
- C. Paving and Slabs:
1. Provide neat saw cuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.
- D. Masonry: Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as indicated.
- E. Concrete: Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete, provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. Where new concrete adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as indicated.
- F. Patching:
1. Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair to match adjacent finished surfaces as to texture and finish.
 2. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work.
 3. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:
 - a. Fill holes and depressions left as a result of removals in existing surfaces with an approved patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Electrical:
1. Cut off concealed or embedded conduit, boxes, or other materials a minimum of 3/4 inch below final finished surface.
 2. When removing designated equipment, conduit and wiring may require rework to maintain service to other equipment.
 3. Rework existing circuits or provide temporary circuits as necessary during renovation to maintain service to existing lighting and equipment not scheduled to be renovated. Existing equipment and circuiting shown are based upon limited field surveys. Verify existing conditions, make all necessary adjustments, and record the Work on the Record Drawings. This shall include, but is not limited to, swapping and other adjustments to

branch circuits and relocation of branch circuit breakers within panelboards as required to accomplish the finished work.

4. Reuse of existing luminaires, devices, conduits, boxes, or equipment will be permitted only where specifically indicated.
5. Raceways and cabling not scheduled for reuse.
6. Inaccessibly Concealed: Cut off and abandon in place.
7. Exposed or Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Remove.
8. Raceways and Cabling Scheduled for Future Use: Cap/seal and tag.
9. Relocating Equipment: Extend existing wiring or run new wiring from the source.
10. Where the existing raceway is concealed, the outlet box shall be cleaned, and a blank cover plate installed.
11. Where the concealed raceway is uncovered remove raceway (or extend to new location if appropriate).
12. Provide new typewritten panelboard circuit directory cards.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Dust and Debris Control:

1. Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.
2. Vacuum and dust interior work areas daily.
3. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to vehicular traffic.

B. Traffic Control Signs: Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights.

C. Existing Work:

1. Survey the site and examine the Drawings and Specifications to determine the extent of the Work before beginning any demolition or renovation.

2. Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items scheduled to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of Owner; any Contractor-damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as directed by Owner.
 3. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between removal of existing exterior surfaces and installation of new to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
 4. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded as a result of or during performance of the Work. Responsibility for additional structural elements or increasing the strength of existing structural elements as may be required as a result of any Work performed shall be that of the Contractor. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Owner approval.
 5. Do not overload pavements to remain.
- D. Weather Protection: For portions of the building scheduled to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish the Work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas so as to ensure effectiveness and to prevent loss.
- E. Trees: Protect trees within the Site that might be damaged during demolition and are indicated to be left in place, by a 6-foot-high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the Work shall be replaced in kind, as approved by the Owner.
- F. Facilities:
1. Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities.
 2. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural elements that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring and are determined by Contractor to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Owner.
 3. Protect all facility elements not scheduled for demolition.
 4. Provide interior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities.
- G. Protection of Personnel:

1. During demolition, continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site.
2. Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to protect Owner's personnel and the general public from injury due to demolition work.
3. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel and the general public to occupied portions of the structure.

3.03 BURNING

- A. The use of burning at the Site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

3.04 RELOCATIONS

- A. Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Clean all items to be relocated prior to reinstallation, to the satisfaction of Owner. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by Owner.

3.05 BACKFILL

- A. Do not use demolition debris as backfill material.

3.06 TITLE TO MATERIALS

- A. All equipment will be discarded, or may be salvaged, by the Contractor, unless specifically identified to remain the property of Owner in the Contract Documents.

3.07 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

- A. Do not remove equipment and materials without approval of Owner.
- B. Remove materials and equipment that are indicated and specified to be removed by Contractor and deliver to The Town of Dover facility specified by Owner.
- C. Remove salvaged items in a manner to prevent damage, and pack or crate to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Properly identify containers as to contents.
- D. Repair or replace, at the discretion of Owner, items damaged during removal or storage.
- E. Owner will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, property scheduled to become Contractor's property after Owner's authorization to begin demolition. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.
- F. Owner will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after Owner's authorization to begin demolition.

- G. Store salvaged items as approved by Owner and remove them from Owner's property before completion of the Contract. Materials and equipment shall not be either viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the Site.

3.08 REUSE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Remove and store materials and equipment to be reused or relocated to prevent damage and reinstall as the Work progresses.
- B. Properly store and maintain equipment and materials in same condition as when removed.
- C. Store equipment and material designated to be reused in a location designated by Owner.
- D. Equipment and material designated to be reused shall be cleaned, serviced and checked for proper operability before being put back into service.
- E. Owner will determine condition of equipment and materials prior to removal.

3.09 UNSALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

- A. Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of by the Contractor at a facility permitted to receive the waste by the appropriate state, federal, or local authority.
- B. Combustible material shall be disposed of off the Site.

3.10 CLEANUP

- A. Debris and rubbish shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be performed is shown on the drawings. It involves the selective demolition of existing concrete supports, and the installation of new concrete supports. Contractor shall submit marked up drawing of construction plans to Engineer to review placement of concrete supports.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:

1. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".
2. ACI 302 "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction".
3. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
4. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice".

- B.** Provide special inspections and verifications for concrete construction in compliance with Section 1705.3 of the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, meeting the minimum requirements of Table 1705.3. A qualified special inspector, approved by the Architect, shall be retained by the Contractor. Payment for special inspector's services will be by Owner.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A.** Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data with application installation instructions for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement, admixtures, patching compounds, curing compounds and others as requested.
- B.** Shop Drawings: Reinforcement: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement.
- C.** Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test as specified. Material certificates may be submitted in lieu of laboratory test reports. Material certificates shall be signed by the manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood having integral liner, metal, or other acceptable panel type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Refer to architectural drawings for locations requiring special form liners.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material.
- C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation formcoating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, plain, cold drawn, steel.
- C. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 1064, welded steel wire fabric. Provide flat sheets. Rolled wire fabric will not be allowed.
- D. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
 - 1. Use one brand of cement throughout project.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
- C. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.
 - 1. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 but which have shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- F. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
- G. Water Reducing, Accelerator Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type C or E.

H. WaterReducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

1. Calcium chloride not permitted.

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Moisture Barrier: Provide moisture barrier cover over prepared base material polyethylene sheet not less than 10 mils thick.

B. NonShrink Grout: CRDC 621, Type D, nonmetallic, factory premixed grout

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. "Masterflow 713"; BASF
- b. "NS-Grout"; Euclid Chemical Co.
- c. "Five Star Grout"; Five Star Products
- d. "Duragrout"; L & M Const. Chemical Co.

C. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.

D. MoistureRetaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171.

1. Waterproof paper.
2. Polyethylene film.
3. Polyethylenecoated burlap.

E. Liquid MembraneForming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type I.

1. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with the requirements for membraneforming curing compounds include the following:

- a. "Aqua-Cure VOX"; Euclid Chemical Corp.
- b. "Masterkure"; BASF.
- c. "Dress and Seal"; L & M Construction Chemicals.

F. Epoxy Adhesive: 100% solids, two component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. "Sikadur 35 HiMod LV"; Sika Chemical Corp.
 - b. "Eucopoxy"; Euclid Chemical Co.
- G. Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl acetate, rewettable type.
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. "Everbond"; L & M Construction Chemicals.
 - b. "Euco Weld"; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - c. "Daraweld C"; Grace Construction Products.

2.05 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. The concrete mix design shall be at Contractor's expense.
 - 1. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.
 - 2. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties, as indicated on the drawings.
 - a. 3000 psi 28-day compressive strength (Limit fly ash to not exceed 20% of cement content by weight)
 - b. 4000 psi 28-day compressive strength (Limit fly ash to not exceed 20% of cement content by weight)
- B. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect.
- C. Admixtures:
 - 1. Use water reducing admixture in all concrete.
 - 2. Use accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 degrees F.
- D. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

1. Ramps and Sloping Surfaces: Not more than 3".
2. Other Concrete: Not less than 2" and not more than 5".
3. Slump limits are before the addition of superplasticizers.

2.06 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. JobSite Mixing: Mix materials for concrete in appropriate drum type batch machine mixer. For mixers of one cu. yd., or smaller capacity, continue mixing at least 11/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released. For mixers of capacity larger than one cu. yd., increase minimum 11/2 minutes of mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional cu. yd., or fraction thereof. Jobsite mixing shall be allowed for minor applications only.
- B. ReadyMix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.
 1. Maximum of 2 gallons of water per cubic yard may be added to the batch for material of insufficient slump.
 2. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.
 3. When air temperature is between 85 degrees F and 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 11/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position. Design and construction of formwork is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 1. Construct forms complying with ACI 347, to sizes shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
 2. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
 3. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete.

4. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

B. Form Ties: Factory fabricated, adjustable length, removable or snap off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.

1. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.

1. Weld rebar only if specifically permitted by Structural Engineer. Accomplish welding per AWS "Recommended Practices for Welding Reinforcing Steel, Metal Inserts, and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction".

D. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.03 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on drawings, so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.

1. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless noted otherwise.

B. Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground: Construct isolation joints in slabs on ground at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as columns, walls, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs on Ground: Construct control joints in slabs on ground to form panels of patterns as shown. Use metal preformed keyway joints or saw cuts to 1/4 of slab depth, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install metal keyway joints per manufacturer's instructions and as shown on drawings.

2. If contraction joints are formed by saw cutting, saw as soon as possible after slab finishing without dislodging aggregate.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast in place concrete.
- B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. General: Comply with ACI 304, and as herein specified.
 1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.
- B. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
 1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
 2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
- C. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straight edge and strike off.
- D. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from freezing or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.
 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete temperature of not less than 50 degrees F, and not more than 80 degrees F at point of placement.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- E. Hot Weather Placing: During hot weather, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.
1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 degrees F. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing.
 2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
 3. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete during hot weather.
 4. Use water reducing retarding admixtures (Type D) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions

3.06 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed to view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, damp proofing, painting or other similar system. This is as cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.
- C. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Provide smooth rubbed finish to scheduled concrete surfaces, which have received smooth form finish treatment, not later than one day after form removal.

Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.07 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

- A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and as otherwise indicated. After placing slabs, plane surface to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4" in 2' when tested with a 2' straightedge. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set, with stiff brushed, brooms or rakes.
- B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand bed terrazzo, and as otherwise indicated. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding 5/16" in 10' when tested with a 10' straight edge. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
- C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed to view, and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, paint or other thin film finish coating system. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with a surface plane tolerance not exceeding 3/16" in 10' when tested with a 10' straightedge. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
- D. Non Slip Broom Finish: Apply nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete slabs, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated. Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

3.08 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
 - 1. Start curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Continue curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by moist curing, by moisture retaining cover curing, by membrane curing, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified.
- C. Provide moist curing by following methods:

1. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
 2. Continuous water fog spray.
 3. Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- D. Provide moisture cover curing as follows: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed by waterproofing tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- E. Provide curing compound to slabs as follows: Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
1. Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, waterproofing, damp proofing, membrane roofing, painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect. Use moisture cover curing for these surfaces.
- F. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
- G. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed flat surfaces by application of the specified curing compound or moisture cover curing.
- 3.09 REMOVAL OF FORMS
- A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joints, slabs and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 7 days and until concrete has attained 85 percent of design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.
- 3.10 REUSE OF FORMS

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.
- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in on case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water and brush coat the area to be patched with the specified bonding compound. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.
 - 2. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces such as slabs by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
 - 3. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during, or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
 - 4. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete, apply bonding compound and allow bonding compound to dry. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type

or class as original concrete. Place, compact and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in the same manner as adjacent concrete.

5. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry pack method. Groove top of cracks and cutout holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix drypack, consisting of one part Portland cement to 2 1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.
6. Use epoxy based adhesive and/or mortar for structural repairs, where directed by Architect.

3.13 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Materials and operations shall be tested and inspected as work progresses. Failure to detect defective work shall not prevent rejection when defect is discovered, nor shall it obligate the Owner for final acceptance.
 1. The Special Inspector described in Part 1.03 of this Specification section shall provide quality control testing. His testing firm shall meet the requirements of "Standard Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction", ASTM E329.
 2. The following testing services shall be performed by the testing firm and shall be paid by the Owner:
 - a. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
 - b. Slump: ASTM C 143, one test for each concrete load at point of discharge; and one test for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
 - c. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight concrete; ASTM C 231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
 - d. Concrete Temperatures: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F and below, and when 80 degrees F and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens made.
 - e. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each 50 cu. yds. or fraction thereof, of each concrete class placed in any one day or for each 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area placed; one field cured and one laboratory cured specimen tested at 7 days, one field cured and two laboratory cured specimen tested at 28 days, and one laboratory cured specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
- B. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yds., strength test may be waived by Architect if, in his judgment, adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.

- C. When strength of field cured cylinders is less than 85% of companion laboratory cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in place concrete.
- D. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
1. To facilitate testing and inspection, Contractor shall:
- a. Furnish labor to assist testing firm in obtaining and handling samples at the jobsite.
 - b. Advise testing firm in advance of operations to allow for the assignment of testing personnel.
 - c. Provide and maintain, for the use of the testing firm, adequate facilities for proper curing of concrete test specimens on the project site in accordance with ASTM C31.
- F. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer, and Contractor on same day that tests are made. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7day tests and 28day tests.
- G. Additional Tests: The testing firm will make additional tests of in place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing firm may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

a. General

(1) Work Included

Provide all materials, labor and equipment required to furnish and install a complete electrical system as indicated on plans and as specified herein. Electrical work includes but is not limited to the following:

- (a) Complete distribution system for power and controls including necessary panelboard, mini power center, feeders and branch circuits.
- (b) Excavation, trenching and backfilling for conduit and/or cable.
- (c) Grounding.
- (d) Surge protection device.
- (e) Conduit rough-in and wiring for all equipment furnished under other Divisions.

This includes, but is not limited to, packaged pump control panel, telemetry panel and flow meter. Exact locations of outlets for equipment furnished under other Divisions shall conform with manufacturer's rough-in plans.

Alternators, power interlocks and control wiring for equipment furnished under above mentioned Divisions unless otherwise noted on Plans.

Control components furnished under other Divisions for this equipment shall be installed under this Division. Wire and connect controls complete and in working order, in accordance with schematic diagrams on Plans and as recommended by control equipment manufacturer.

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to review all of the final installation instructions and shop drawings from the equipment suppliers and adjust all installations accordingly. Provide a complete and fully functional installation and system.

- (f) Supply and installation of temporary wiring for construction power and lighting for the project, in compliance with Article 590 of the National Electrical Code.
- (g) Removal of equipment as shown on plans. Cooperate with the general and subcontractors involved.

(2) Related Work

The following work shall be furnished under other Divisions of these Specifications.

- (a) Flashing of conduits into roofing and outside walls.
- (b) Concrete foundations, curbs and pads.
- (c) Painting.
- (d) Cutting and patching.

(3) Definitions

Provide: As used shall mean "furnish, install and connect, and put in good working order."

Wiring: As used shall mean "wire and cable, installed in raceway with all required boxes, fittings, connectors, etc. complete."

Engineer: As used in various sections shall mean "Engineer of record whose seal is affixed to the Contract Specifications and/or Plans."

(4) Requirements of Regulatory Agencies

Equipment furnished shall be UL listed where such label is available. Installation shall conform to UL Standards where applicable.

Electrical work shall be installed in accordance with Plans and Specifications, edition of NEC in effect at project location, recommendations of NFPA, state and local electrical and building codes and special codes having jurisdiction over specific portions within complete installation. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

- (a) 2017 National Electrical Code.
- (b) 2012 International Building Code.

In event of conflict between Plans, Specifications and such codes, Engineer shall be notified in writing prior to bid. A ruling shall then be made by Engineer in writing.

Obtain permits and certificates of approval from all authorities having jurisdiction over installation and pay all permit and inspection fees required.

- (c) The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the local Electric Utility Company concerning the electric service. The Contractor will be responsible for fees required for service modifications and extensions if and as required by the local Utility Company.

b. Products

(No products specified under this Section.)

c. Execution

(1) Submittals

- A. Refer to general conditions for general requirements of shop drawing submittals. There shall be a separate submittal section or brochure for each product listed below with all sections or brochures submitted at the same time in one package. First sheet in each product section or brochure shall summarize and list all components, manufacturer's name and catalog number. Submittals shall include but not be limited to the following:
- B. Submittals must be complete with all materials to be used on the project included. Partial submittals will be rejected. Submittals shall be checked by the Contractor and evidence of such checking shall be indicated thereon. **SUBMITTALS NOT BEARING THE CONTRACTOR'S MARK OF ACCEPTANCE AND APPROVAL WILL NOT BE REVIEWED BY THE ENGINEER.** The Contractor shall be completely responsible for the accuracy, completeness, compliance with Plans and Detailed Specifications and compatibility of all submittals, the Engineer's approval notwithstanding. All submittals reviewed more than twice will be billed per the Engineer's hourly rate schedule.
- C. Submittals shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Panelboard.
 - 2. Main power center.
 - 3. Conduit and device mounting support channels, fittings, and fasteners.
 - 4. Conduit and fittings.
 - 5. Pullboxes and junction boxes.
 - 6. Wire and cable.
 - 7. Low voltage shielded cable.
 - 8. Wiring devices and plates.
 - 9. Surge protection device.

(2) Site Visit

Visit job site prior to bid date to determine actual conditions under which work shall be done, to familiarize oneself with project and to verify total scope of work required. Failure to do so shall not constitute reason for extra change.

2. BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

a. General

(1) Quality Assurance

Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products used in work of this Section shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in successful manufacture of similar items and with history acceptable to Engineer.

Qualifications of Installers: Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with specified requirements and methods needed for proper performance of work of this Section.

b. Products

(1) Substitutions

Where "or equal" is included, Contractor may substitute equal products by another manufacturer subject to approval by the Engineer.

Substitution shall be approved by Engineer before purchase and/or installation. If unapproved materials are installed, work required to remove and replace unapproved items shall be done at Contractor's expense.

c. Execution

(1) Installation

Electrical plans are diagrammatic and shall not be scaled for exact sizes or locations. They are not intended to disclose absolute or unconditional knowledge of actual field conditions. This Section covers installation or relocation of outlets and miscellaneous devices shown on the Plans. Any outlet or device may be installed or relocated a maximum of 10 feet in any direction from locations shown on the Plans without additional charge to the owner.

All electrical equipment supports and conduit supports, anchors, bolts, locknuts, screws, washers, and mounting hardware including unistrut, angle iron, and structural members shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

Equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Protect work and materials from damage by weather, entrance of water and dirt. Cap conduit during installation. Avoid damage to materials and equipment in place. Satisfactorily repair or remove and replace damaged work with new materials. Deliver equipment and materials to job site in original, unopened, labeled containers. Store ferrous materials to prevent rusting and finished materials and equipment to prevent staining and discoloring.

Failure to route conduit through building without interfering with other equipment and construction shall not constitute a reason for an extra charge. Equipment, conduit and fixtures shall fit into available spaces in building and shall not be introduced into building at such times and manner as to cause damage to structure.

Equipment requiring service shall be readily accessible.

(2) Testing and Equipment Servicing

Entire installation shall be free from improper grounds and short and open circuits. Make test on conductors as required before energizing circuit.

Make test to insure that entire system is in proper operating condition, and that adjustments and apparatus setting of circuit breakers, fuses, control equipment and apparatus have been made. Correct defects discovered during tests.

Equipment shall be turned over to Owner in lubricated condition. Instruction on further lubrication shall be included in operating instructions.

At termination of work under this Section, furnish Owner three complete bound sets of equipment catalog sheets, manufacturer's specifications and service and operating instructions on equipment furnished under this Section. Also instruct Owner on proper usage, care and maintenance of entire electrical system including all special systems or apparatus.

(3) Removal of Debris

Remove surplus materials and debris caused by, or incidental to, electrical work. Remove such debris at frequent intervals. Keep job clean during construction.

(4) Salvageable Materials

The electrical contractor shall be solely responsible for the disposition of waste material. The Owner shall have rights to all salvageable material.

(5) Cutting and Patching

The contractor shall so organize and execute his work so as to avoid all unnecessary cutting and patching of building surfaces. Preparatory work, including accurate installation of sleeves, wall and floor openings and construction of equipment foundations and supports shall be coordinated with the building progress. Cutting, patching and repairs to damaged building surfaces, as a result of the installation, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

Certain work of a general construction nature related to the work under this section of the specifications will be provided by the contractor and will include preparation of building surfaces at points of raceway and duct penetrations, necessary masonry and concrete work, etc. The contractor shall be completely

responsible for the correct dimensions and general scope of all general construction requirements related to his work. All corrections to such related work, determined to be improperly executed due to the negligence of the contractor shall be made at the contractor's expense.

(6) Identification of Wire and Cable

All proposed power, control, and signal wire and cable shall be properly terminated and consistently numbered in all junction and pullboxes, panels, devices, and all locations where wire and cable leave raceways.

(7) Identification of Equipment

Identify the following electrical equipment with laminated plastic nameplates, engraved with 1/4" high letters.

All nameplates shall be black and white letters except nameplates for emergency panelboards and transfer switches, which shall be red with white letters. Nameplates shall be attached to metal enclosure with two screws. Nameplates attached with adhesive are not acceptable.

(a) Panelboards.

(b) Control panels furnished under other Divisions of these Specifications.

(8) Record Drawings

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN ONE SET OF ELECTRICAL PRINTS ON SITE, MARKED TO SHOW ACTUAL AS CONSTRUCTED CONDITIONS AND INSTALLATIONS. PRINTS TO BE TURNED OVER TO ENGINEER AFTER JOB IS COMPLETE. Installed location of all exterior buried conduit shall be accurately shown and referenced to above ground structures.

(9) Temporary Lighting and Power

Provide, maintain and remove after construction is completed, temporary lighting adequate for workman safety and temporary power for all trades including any 3 phase power required with a minimum as shown on the plans.

Provide and maintain barricade lighting where required to adequately protect Owner against liability for damage to public or personnel. All lamps used in barricade shall be 70 watt red installed in weatherproof socket with wire guard. All wiring shall be approved for weatherproof installation.

(10) Power Outages

Coordinate all power outages with Owner and submit for approval proposed schedule of work indicating extent, number and length of outages required to perform work. All existing facilities must remain in operation during construction

of new facilities. Include in bid cost of overtime labor required for power outage to occur after Contractor's normal working hours.

(11) Other Materials

Work of this Section shall also include those items not specifically mentioned or described, but which are obviously necessary to conform to the design intent, applicable codes and to produce complete electrical system that functions properly. These materials shall be as selected by Contractor but subject to approval of Engineer.

(12) Guarantee-Warranty

Guarantee work to be free from defects of materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of all work. Repair and replace defective work and other work damaged thereby which becomes defective during term of Guarantee-Warranty. Furnish Owner with three written copies of Guarantee-Warranty.

3. CONDUIT

a. General

(1) Work Included

- (a) Conduit
- (b) Fittings

b. Products

(1) Conduit

- (a) Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit: Allied, Wheatland, Republic or equal.
- (b) Flexible Steel Conduit (Greenfield): Triangle, Anaconda, International Metal Hose or equal.
- (c) Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit (Sealtite): Triangle, Anaconda, International Metal Hose or equal.
- (d) Rigid Non-Metallic (PVC) Conduit: Carlon, Schedule 80, heavy wall or equal.

(2) Conduit Fittings

- (a) Galvanized Rigid Steel Couplings and Connectors: Raco, Thomas & Betts or equal.

- (b) Bushings: Raco, Thomas & Betts or equal.
- (c) Malleable Iron Straps and Hangers: Crouse Hinds, Appleton, Steel City or equal.
- (d) Group Pipe Supports: Unistrut, Kindorf or equal. **Refer to paragraph 2.C.(1) for material type.**
- (e) Expansion Fittings: O.Z. Type AX, Crouse-Hinds or equal.
- (f) Exposed Conduit Fittings: Crouse-Hinds, Efcor, condulets or equal.
- (g) Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit fittings: Raco, Thomas & Betts or equal.

c. Execution

(1) Conduit

In general, conduit installation shall follow layout shown on Plans. However, this layout is diagrammatic only and where changes are necessary due to structural conditions, other apparatus or other causes, such changes shall be made without cost to Owner. Offsets in conduits are not indicated and must be furnished as required.

Use rigid galvanized steel conduit throughout except as noted herein.

Use only rigid galvanized conduit for exposed turn-ups.

Use PVC Schedule 80 when run underground. Use only rigid galvanized when exposed. Use rigid galvanized steel or PVC Schedule 80 when run under ground floor concrete slabs and rigid galvanized steel in concrete slabs.

When PVC conduit is used, turn up with rigid galvanized elbows and provide equipment grounding conductor in accordance with NEC Article 250.

Use rigid galvanized steel factory elbows for bends in plastic conduit runs longer than 100 feet, or in plastic conduit runs, which have more than two bends regardless of length.

Coat metallic conduit placed in fill below concrete or underground with two heavy coats of asphaltum. Recoat any damage to asphaltum coating prior to backfilling. Support conduit and secure to forms when cast in concrete so that conduit will not be displaced during pouring of concrete. Stuff boxes and cork fittings to prevent entrance of water during concrete pouring and at other times during construction, prior to completion of conduit installation.

Route exposed conduit at right angles or parallel to walls of building.

Use proper sized tools for bending. Do not heat conduit. Dents and flat spots will be rejected. Cut and thread conduit so ends will butt in couplings. Make threads no longer than necessary and ream pipe free of burrs.

Minimum conduit size 3/4" unless otherwise shown on the drawings or required by system.

Leave one #10 or equivalent nylon pull wire in empty conduits.

Use short pieces, approximately 2' of liquid-tight flexible conduit to connect motors and other devices subject to motion and vibration. Use liquidtight flexible conduit where subject to water spray and installed outdoors.

(2) Conduit Fittings

Support conduit vertically and horizontally by straps or hangers. Do not exceed these intervals as described in NEC Section 344.30 for rigid metal conduit and in NEC Section 352.30 for PVC.

Use expansion fittings, properly bonded to assure ground continuity, across expansion joints in floors and ceilings. Use hubs at conduit entrance into all pullboxes, junction boxes, devices in exposed areas where knockout installations occur.

When connections are made to motors or other equipment, not near walls or columns, provide vertical conduit, minimum 3/4", attached to floor with floor flange bring wiring out of conduit by means of conduit and flexible conduit extending to equipment junction box.

4. WIRE AND CABLE

a. General

(1) Work Included

Wire and Cable

b. Products

(1) Materials

Wire and cable shall be 600 volt by Anaconda, General Cable, Habirshaw, Okonite, Rome, Triangle, Southwire or equal unless otherwise noted on Plans.

For line voltage control wiring, use #14 type THHN/THWN copper by one of the manufacturers listed above. For low voltage control wiring, use type wiring recommended by equipment manufacturer.

Use stranded copper type THHN/THWN for branch circuit wiring #10 and smaller. No conductor for branch circuit wiring shall be smaller than #12.

Use stranded copper, type THHN/THWN for feeder and power circuits #8 and larger.

Fixture wire shall be in accordance with Article 402 of the National Electrical Code.

Provide color coded wire and with a different color for each phase and neutral and ground as follows: 120/208 volts circuits-phases A, B and C: black, red and blue respectively; neutral: white; ground: green; Approved color tape is acceptable for feeders. Also provide color coded wire for control circuits.

Use Scotchlok, Ideal or equal wire connectors for #14 through #18 conductors. Use Burndy, T&B or equal, compression connectors with crimp cover, type CC, for #6-600 MCM conductors.

Where branch circuits homeruns exceed 70' in length for 120 volt and 150' in length for 240 volt, No. 10 wire shall be used to first outlet.

c. Execution

(1) Installation

Complete conduit system before pulling any wire or cable. Only approved cable lubricants (such as soaptone), shall be used as necessary.

Conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet or to branch circuit overcurrent devices. Make splices only in junction boxes. Splices shall not be made in panelboards. Sufficient slack shall be left at terminations to make proper connections.

Connect No. 10 wire and smaller with Type R, 3M Scotchlock or Ideal 400 Series tapeless connectors or equal.

Connect No. 8 wire and larger with Lock-Tite type silicon bronze type connectors, T&B Series 35000 or 54000, or equal. Insulate connections of No. 8 wire and larger with 3M #33, Scotch 33+ tape or equal.

5. **OUTLET AND JUNCTION BOXES**

a. General

(1) Work Included

(a) Outlet Boxes

(b) Junction Boxes

b. Products

(1) Outlet Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Wireways

Outlet boxes for lighting, switches and receptacles in areas with exposed conduit shall be cast metal condulets and unilets with threaded hubs, Type FS or FD.

All junction boxes, pull boxes, and wireways shall be NEMA 4X corrosion resistant stainless steel.

c. Execution

(1) Outlet Boxes

Use galvanized steel for concealed boxes. (All boxes shall be concealed wherever possible.) Use cast metal conduit fittings similar to "Condulets" and "Unilets" with threaded hubs for exposed boxes.

Outlet boxes shall be securely anchored, set true and plumb and no part of box or cover shall extend beyond finished wall or ceiling.

Select boxes according to intended use and type of outlet. Use minimum 4" diameter boxes for ceiling or wall mounted lighting fixtures. Use 4" square boxes to contain flush mounted outlets. Provide plaster or masonry rings for flush mounted outlets to conceal joint between box and wall finish material. Nongangable switch boxes may be used only for single gang switches.

Mount outlet boxes worked to nearest block course.

(2) Junction Boxes

Junction boxes shall be sized according to number of conductors in box or type of service to be provided. Minimum junction box size 4-11/16" square and 2-1/8" deep. Provide screw covers for junction boxes.

Use corrosion resistant NEMA 4X stainless steel with clamp covers for pull boxes. Size pull boxes according to the NEC.

All junction boxes shall be corrosion resistant, NEMA 4X stainless steel.

Provide pull box every 100' of conduit run or where excessive number of bends necessitates a box for ease of wire installation.

(3) Wireways

All wireways and wiring troughs shall be NEMA 4X corrosion resistant stainless steel.

6. WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES

a. General

(1) Work Included

- (a) Switches
- (b) Receptacles
- (c) Plates

b. Products

(1) Materials

Wiring devices shall be Hubbell, Bryant or equal.

(2) Switches: Single pole 20 amp, 120/277 volt AC:

Single Pole	Hubbell #1221 or equal
Two Pole	Hubbell #1222 or equal
Three Way	Hubbell #1223 or equal

Install switches on lock side and clear of door frame a minimum of 3". Prior to rough-in, coordinate with Building Details on Plans to determine lockside of door.

(3) Time Switches: Paragon Electric Co., Inc. Electronic Time Control Series EC7000 or equal.

(4) Receptacles

General Purpose, Duplex, 20 Amp, 125 Volt: Hubbell #5362 or equal.

Corrosion Resistant, Duplex, 20 Amp, 125 Volt: Hubbell #53CM62 or equal.

Ground fault interrupter receptacles, Duplex, 20 Amp, 125 Volt: Hubbell #GF5362 or equal.

Special Receptacles: As indicated.

(5) Manual Motor Starting Switches

Square D Class 2510 or equal with thermal overload.

(6) Device Plates

Stainless Steel: Hubbell, Bryant or equal.

Use cast weatherproof heavy duty "while-in-use" type covers for outside duplex receptacles: Pass & Seymour, Hubbell or equal.

Provide properly designed plates and covers when devices are installed in exposed boxes or conduit fittings.

c. Execution

(1) Installation

Provide proper size outlet boxes for all wiring devices of types specified in outlet and junction box section of these specifications.

All receptacles installed outdoors shall be corrosion resistant.

7. **DISCONNECTS (MOTOR AND CIRCUIT)**

a. General

(1) Work Included

(a) Disconnects

(b) Fuses

b. Products

(1) Disconnects (Motors and Circuits)

Switches shall be Eaton or pre-approved equal.

(a) All switches shall have interlocking cover.

(b) Use heavy duty type, quick make, quick break.

(c) Provide NEMA 4X stainless steel, corrosion resistant enclosure for installations throughout except as noted herein and as shown on the Plans.

(d) Fusible switches if indicated on plans shall be equipped with Class 'R' fuse kits.

(e) Provide equipment ground lug in each switch.

(f) All disconnect switches used in motor circuits controlled by solid state reduced voltage (SSRV) motor starters or variable frequency drives (VFD) shall be equipped with auxiliary contacts wired back to the respective SSRV or VFD control circuit.

(2) Fuses

In fusible safety switches provide Bussman fuse-trons or equal, dual element, time delay fuses for motor loads and one time fuses for non-motor loads.

c. Execution

(1) Installation

Provide safety switches, enclosures and sizes as indicated on Plans.

FILE/24039-260500

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

a. General

(1) Work Included

- (a) Work included under this section shall consist of furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and supplies required to provide grounding as required by the National Electrical Code and as indicated by the plans and specifications.
- (b) Types of grounding specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. System and enclosure grounding for electrical distribution systems.
 - 2. Grounding for separately derived electrical systems.
 - 3. Enclosures grounding.
 - 4. Equipment grounding.
- (c) Requirements of this section apply to electrical grounding work specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- (d) Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to materials and installation of electrical grounding systems, associated equipment, and wiring. Provide grounding products which are UL listed and labeled.
- (e) Comply with applicable requirements of UL Standards No. 467 and No. 869 pertaining to electrical grounding and bonding.
- (f) Comply with applicable requirements of IEEE 837 for all grounding materials installed outside of the building in earth.
- (g) Provide all grounding for the electrical system in accordance with requirements of all local codes and the 2017 edition of the National Electrical Code.

(2) Grounding Electrode System

- a. Metal underground water pipe.
- b. Electrical service entrance.
- c. Metal frame of the building.
- d. Building concrete reinforcing steel.

- e. Rod electrodes.

(3) Performance Requirements

- a. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms.

2. **PRODUCTS**

a. Grounding Systems

(1) Work Included

- (a) Except as otherwise indicated, provide electrical grounding systems indicated with assembly of materials including, but not limited to: cables/wires, connectors, terminals, (compression type lugs), grounding rods, bonding jumper braid, and additional accessories needed for complete installation. Where materials or components are not indicated, provide products complying with NEC, UL, and IEEE Standard 837 for applications indicated.
- (b) Unless otherwise indicated, provide copper electrical grounding conductors for grounding connections matching power supply wiring materials and sized according to NEC.
- (c) Copper braided tape, constructed of 30 gauge bare copper wire and properly sized for indicated applications.
- (d) Ground Rods: Steel copper exterior, 5/8" dia. x 8' or 3/4" dia. X 10' as specified.
- (e) Exothermic connections: Cadweld or approved equal.

3. **EXECUTION**

a. Installation

(1) Work Included

- (a) Coordinate with other electrical work, as necessary, to interface installation of electrical grounding system with other work.
- (b) Install electrical grounding systems where shown, in accordance with applicable portions of NEC, with NECA "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products comply with requirements and serve intended functions.

- (c) Furnish and install system, enclosure and equipment grounding for all electric wiring for the building in full compliance with the requirements of the NEC. All grounding conductors shall be copper.
- (d) Ground conductors to underground rods and to building structural steel.
- (e) Each dry type transformer installation shall have system and enclosure grounding in accordance with the requirements of Article 250.26 of NEC. A bonding jumper, sized in accordance with Article 250.79(c) of the NEC, shall be used to connect the neutral and enclosure of the secondary side of the transformer at the XO terminal. A separate grounding conductor shall then be provided from this connection to the building structural steel and bonded to the steel by means of thermit welding, or by an approved grounding clamp.
- (f) Where short lengths of flexible conduit are used to supply motors, the conduit and connectors shall be of a type approved by UL as a bonded grounding enclosure or, in lieu thereof, a separate bonding conductor and approved ground clamps shall be provided to assure a continuous ground return path around the flexible conduit and its associated connectors.
- (g) At all metal conduit terminations at panelboards, junction boxes, transformers, or other enclosures, the conduit shall be properly bonded to the enclosure or ground bus, as required by codes.
- (h) The service equipment, conduit system, supports, cabinets, other equipment and neutral conductor shall be grounded in accordance with Article 250 of the National Electrical Code, and Local Utility District requirements.
- (i) All ground connections shall have clean contact surfaces and shall be made with approved fittings. Where flexible metal conduit is used a separate conductor shall be provided, securely grounded on each side of the flexible section.
- (j) All feeder and branch circuits shall have insulated green grounding conductor sized per Article 250 of NEC.
- (k) Bond building water piping system per NEC if piping is metallic.
- (l) Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work. Provide welded connections where grounding conductors connect to underground grounding rods and to building steel; Cadweld, or approved equal.
- (m) All metal, non-current carrying parts of the electrical system shall be grounded in accordance with the latest specifications of the National Electrical Code and further in accordance with the requirements as shown on the drawings.

- (n) The Electrical Contractor shall perform or have performed by a testing laboratory a test on the ground systems. Testing shall be done in accordance with the IEEE Green Book Test Procedures. Provide copies of test results to the Owner and Designer.

FILE/24039-260526

SECTION 262416 – PANELBOARDS

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

a. General

(1) Work Included

Provide all materials, labor and equipment required to furnish and install a complete electrical system as indicated on Plans and as specified herein.

(2) Products

a. Panelboards

Panelboards shall be factory assembled, dead front type with copper bus, lugs, finish trim and thermal-magnetic molded case circuit breakers of frame and trip ratings shown on the Plans.

Provide single door with spring latch lock. Key panel locks alike.

Circuit breakers shall be HACR-rated as required.

277/480 volt AC, 3 phase, 4 wire S/N, Branch Circuit Panelboards shall be Eaton type POW-R-LINE, Square D Company or approved equal equipped with bolt on thermal magnetic circuit breakers. Breakers shall be 1, 2 or 3 pole with integral crossbar to assure simultaneous opening of all poles in multipole circuit breakers. Bolt on circuit breakers shall be able to be installed in the same panelboard without requiring additional hardware. Circuit breakers shall be rated 120/240 or 277 volts AC (single pole 15-50 ampere) or 240 or 480 volt AC (2 and 3 pole, 15-50 amperes) with continuous current ratings as noted on the plans. Interrupting rating shall be coordinated with power company's available fault current. Single pole 15 and 20 ampere circuit breakers shall carry the SWD marking and H.I.D. rated. Each panelboard shall be equipped with a bare uninsulated equipment grounding bar for use in terminating separate equipment grounding conductors. Panelboards shall be equipped with full or 200 percent neutral bars as scheduled.

a. Mini Power Center

Mini power center shall be manufactured by Eaton, Square D or approved equal.

Unit shall be single-phase or three-phase, individually mounted, mini power center of the two-winding type, self-cooled, with ratings and voltages as indicated on the drawings.

Unit shall be factory assembled, dead front type with plated copper phase, neutral and ground bus bars, lugs, finish trim and thermal-magnetic molded case circuit breakers of frame and trip ratings shown on the Plans.

Each mini power center shall include a main primary breaker with an interrupting rating of 25 kA at 277/480 volts; an encapsulated dry-type transformer and a secondary panelboard with main breaker rated 14 kA interrupting rating at 120/240 volts.

- (a) All interconnecting wiring between the primary breaker and transformer, secondary main breaker and transformer and distribution section shall be factory installed. Main primary, secondary and feeder breakers shall be enclosed with a padlockable hinged door.
- (b) The secondary distribution section shall accommodate one inch, bolt-on breakers with 10 kA interrupting capacity.

(3) Execution

a. Panelboard

Provide typewritten directory cards listing location of circuit controlled. Insert with plastic cover into directory frame on door.

Provide identification indicating voltage, phase, device designation, source fed from and other required marking per NEC Article 110.21.

Provide arc flash marking for panelboards and control panels per NEC Article 110.16.

2. **PRODUCTS**

a. General

(1) Work Included

- a. Service system
- b. Distribution system
- c. Grounding

(2) Products

a. Materials

Furnish service entrance conduit and cable and miscellaneous hardware required.

(3) Execution

a. Service and Distribution System

System service shall commence at pole mounted transformer bank and continue thru meter base to service entrance rated panelboard, feeder circuits and branch circuits to wiring devices, appliances, apparatus and other utilization equipment.

Service shall be 277/480 volt, three phase, four wire provided by the Power Company.

FILE/24039-262416

SECTION 264313 – SURGE PROTECTION DEVICE

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

a. General

(1) Surge Protection Devices (SPD)

Competitive products submitting against this specification must provide a single impulse surge current test report issued by a nationally recognized testing facility. The test report should demonstrate that the competitive surge protection device (SPD) can withstand, in its installed configuration, the specified value surge current without failure of any internal component (MOV's, wiring, printed circuit board and disconnect).

- (a) Furnish and install integrated surge protection device at the entrance of the power supply into panelboard "A". This unit shall be suitable for installation on a three phase 277/480 VAC, four wire plus ground type service. Surge protection device (SPD) shall be of a passive parallel, thermal stress reducing design with a response time of less than or equal to one nanosecond. The unit shall be UL 1449 Third Edition and CSA listed, and it shall have a full fifteen (15) year non-limited warranty. SPD shall have a peak surge current rating of no less than 100,000 amps per phase (L-N + L-G). The UL 1449 Third Edition let through voltage, line-to-neutral, shall not exceed 1,000 volts peak when the unit hit with an ANSI/IEEE 62.41 Category B 6,000 volt, 4,000 amp impulse hit.

Surge protection device shall be Eaton SPD Series or equal.

FILE/24039-264313

SECTION 31 10 00

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interfering or Objectionable Material: Trash, rubbish, and junk; vegetation and other organic matter, whether alive, dead, or decaying; topsoil.
- B. Clearing: Removal of interfering or objectionable material lying on or protruding above ground surface.
- C. Grubbing: Removal of vegetation and other organic matter including stumps, buried logs, and roots greater than 2-inch caliper to a depth of 6 inches below subgrade.
- D. Scalping: Removal of sod without removing more than upper 3 inches of topsoil.
- E. Stripping: Removal of topsoil remaining after applicable scalping is completed.
- F. Project Limits: Areas, as shown or specified, within which Work is to be performed.

1.02 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

- A. Prepare site only after adequate erosion and sediment controls are in place.
- B. Contractor may clear and grub for linear pipe line projects 1,000 feet ahead of pipe laying, or a greater distance with written approval of the Owner. However, at Owner's discretion, areas cleared may require the application of soil stabilization seed mix. As the Work progresses, the initial portion of the alignment shall be restored, in accordance with Section 31 25 00, Erosion and Sediment Control, as additional alignment is cleared.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Clear, grub, and strip areas actually needed for waste disposal, borrow, or Site improvements within limits shown or specified.
- B. Do not injure or deface vegetation that is not designated for removal.

3.02 LIMITS

- A. As follows, but not to extend beyond Project limits.
 - 1. Excavation Excluding Trenches: 5 feet beyond top of cut slopes.
 - 2. Trench Excavation for Utilities: width of permanent easement as shown on the Drawings, or greater up to temporary easement, upon Owner approval.
 - 3. Fill: Clearing and Grubbing: 5 feet beyond toe of permanent fill.
 - 4. Structures: 15 feet outside of new structures.
 - 5. Roadways: Clearing and grubbing: 10 feet from roadway shoulders, unless otherwise required for cut or fill sections.
 - 6. Other Areas: As shown.
- B. Remove rubbish, trash, and junk from entire area within Project limits.

3.03 TEMPORARY REMOVAL OF INTERFERING PLANTINGS

- A. Remove and store plants, shrubs and trees that are not designated for removal but do interfere with construction or could be damaged by construction activities.
- B. Photograph and document location, orientation, and condition of each plant, shrub, or tree prior to its removal. Record sufficient information to uniquely identify each plant removed and to assure accurate replacement.

3.04 CLEARING

- A. Clear areas within limits shown or specified.
- B. Fell trees so that they fall away from facilities and vegetation not designated for removal.
- C. Cut off shrubs, brush, weeds, and grasses to within 2 inches of ground surface.

3.05 GRUBBING

- A. Grub areas within limits shown or specified.

3.06 SCALPING AND STRIPPING

- A. Where required on the plans, do not remove sod until after clearing and grubbing is completed and resulting debris is removed. Scalp areas within limits shown or specified.
- B. Do not remove topsoil until after scalping is completed. Strip areas within limits to minimum depths shown or specified. Do not remove subsoil with topsoil. Stockpile strippings, meeting requirements of Section 32 91 13, Soil Preparation, for topsoil, separately from other excavated material.

3.07 TREE REMOVAL OUTSIDE CLEARING LIMITS

A. Remove Within Project Limits:

1. Dead, dying, leaning, or otherwise unsound trees that may strike and damage Project facilities in falling.
2. Trees designated by Owner.

B. Cut stumps off flush with ground, grub, and remove debris, and if disturbed, restore surrounding area to its original condition.

3.08 PRUNING

A. Remove branches below the following heights:

1. 20 feet above roadways and shoulders.
2. 9 feet above sidewalks.
3. 6 feet above roofs.

3.09 SALVAGE

- A. With permission from Owner, saleable log timber may be sold to Contractor's benefit. Promptly remove from Project Site.
- B. Other limbs or woody debris shall be chipped and used for erosion control or mulch, if practical, or disposed of off-site.
- C. With permission from Owner, sod with commercial value may be sold to Contractor's benefit. Promptly remove from Project Site.

3.10 DISPOSAL

A. Clearing and Grubbing Debris:

1. Dispose of debris offsite. Burning is not permitted.
2. If practical, woody debris may be chipped and used for landscaping onsite as mulch or uniformly mixed with topsoil, provided that resulting mix will be fertile and not support combustion. Maximum dimensions of chipped material used onsite shall be 1/4 inch by 2 inches. Dispose of chips that are unsuitable for landscaping or other uses with unchipped debris.
3. Limit offsite disposal of clearing and grubbing debris to locations that are approved by federal, state, and local authorities, and that will not be visible from Project.

B. Scalpings: As specified for clearing and grubbing debris.

C. Strippings: Stockpile topsoil in sufficient quantity to meet Project needs. Dispose of excess strippings as specified for clearing and grubbing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. The work under this section shall consist of providing all work, materials, labor, equipment, and supervision necessary to complete earthwork required in these specifications and on the drawings, to include the preparation of subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements and lawns and grasses; excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures; drainage course for slabs-on-grade; aggregate base course for concrete walks and pavements; subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches; furnishing, placing and spreading of topsoil.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 10 00 – Site Clearing
 - 2. Section 31 23 00 – Trench and Backfill
 - 3. Section 32 91 19 – Landscape Grading

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. D 698- Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft)
 - 2. D 1556- Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
 - 3. D 1557- Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³)
 - 4. D 2167- Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil In Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
 - 5. D 2216- Standard Test Method for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
 - 6. D 2487- Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
 - 7. D 2922- Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
 - 8. D 2937- Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
 - 9. D 4318- Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
- B. American Association of State Highway & Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
 - 1. M288- Standard Specification for Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Aggregate Base Course: Course placed between the subgrade and hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- B. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- G. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted. This definition of rock does not include materials such as hardpan, loose rock and concrete.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below aggregate base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- J. Topsoil: Friable clay loam, free of roots, stones and other deleterious materials that is capable of supporting a good growth of grass.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Geotextiles fabrics and geogrids
 - 2. Controlled Low Strength Material
- B. Material Test Reports shall be required from a qualified geotechnical testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated. Contractor shall supply to Geotechnical Engineer a bulk soil sample (50 pounds +/-) for each on-site and borrow material pit to be used for fill. Geotechnical Engineer shall perform the following tests for each soil location:
 - 1. Soil classification according to ASTM D 2487, to include grain-size distribution, natural moisture content.
 - 2. Atterburg limits according to ASTM D 4318
 - 3. Moisture-density relationships according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations. Submit before earthwork begins.
- D. A Seismic survey report from seismic survey agency shall be submitted before any controlled blasting is approved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Testing:
 - 1. The Owner will retain and pay for the services of a qualified Geotechnical Engineer to observe, recommend and report on all aspects of grading and excavation. The Geotechnical Engineer shall observe all earthwork operation and make recommendations. The Contractor shall cooperate fully in providing proper notice to the Geotechnical Engineer for testing and observation of all earthwork operations. A representative of the Geotechnical Engineer shall be given twenty-four hours notice of all excavation and fill operations. All subgrades shall be tested per Section 3.17.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Notify the Tennessee One Call System, Inc. (TOCS) at 1-800-351-1111 and non-TOCS member utilities individually, at least 3 working days prior to any excavation and/or demolition.
 - 1. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

2. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, notify Engineer immediately and consult with utility owner for directions. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner as soon as possible.
 3. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shut-off of services if lines are active.
 4. Notify Engineer not less than seventy-two hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 5. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated on the demolition plan to be removed. Note the location of capped utility lines on as-built drawings. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Insitu soils shall be classified by the Geotechnical Engineer. All soils and imported material used in this project shall be subject to approval by a Geotechnical Engineer.
- C. Excavation: Excavation of building areas, roadways and utilities, shall be Unclassified to design depths indicated on drawings and in specifications. No additional payment shall be made for removal of rock, debris, unsuitable soil, etc. to the required depth. Undercutting and fill beyond those depths shall be paid for by properly authorized Change Order.
- D. Backfill and Fill Materials: Structural Fill Materials shall consist of inorganic soils classified as CL, ML, SM, SC, SW, SP, GW, GP, GM and GC, or a combination of these groups, according to ASTM D 2487. Fine grained soils shall have a liquid limit less than 45 and a plasticity index less than 25 according to ASTM D 4318. Materials shall be free of organic matter, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and should contain no particle size greater than 4 inches.
- E. Unsatisfactory materials: Topsoil and organic materials (OH, OL), elastic Silt (MH), and highly plastic clays (CH), according to ASTM D 2487.
- F. Aggregate Base Material: Class A, Grading D crushed stone pug mill mix in accordance with TDOT specifications, Section 303, Subsection 903.05.
- G. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100% passing a 1-1/2" sieve and not more than 5% passing a No. 8 sieve; Typically, TDOT #57 size aggregate.
- H. Shot Rock for Fill: Obtain approval of shot rock from the Engineer. Well graded stone with maximum particle size of 18" and not containing more than 20% fines by weight.

- I. Topsoil: Clean well-graded organic soil free from grass, weeds, and stones having a size greater than one inch.
- J. Ready-mix Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM)- General use flowable fill in accordance with TDOT Standard Specifications, Subsection 204.06, having a compressive strength of 300 psi minimum at 28 days.
- K. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Non-woven polypropylene geotextile meeting the requirements for AASHTO M288 Class 2 survivability class. Hanes N06, Propex 601, US Fabrics 160NW, Tencate Mirafi 160N, or equivalent.
- L. Stabilization/ Separation Geotextile:
 - 1. Woven Geotextile: Woven polypropylene geotextile meeting the requirements for AASHTO M288 Class 2 survivability class for stabilization & separation when subgrade California Bearing Ration (CBR) values are less than or equal to 2. Hanes HD, Propex 315ST, US Fabrics 315ST, Tencate Mirafi 600X, or equivalent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing."
- C. Install and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls indicated on drawings and described in Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) before any mass clearing or excavation begins.

3.02 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Install temporary swales and ditches to provide positive drainage, so that water does not accumulate in excavations or on fills. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.03 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Controlled blasting may only be used as an alternative to non-explosive methods of rock removal when approved by the Owner. Controlled blasting shall be performed by a qualified explosive specialist, employed by the Contractor. The contractor shall have a Registration Certificate and each employee engaged in the blasting activity shall carry a valid identification card issued by the Division of Fire Prevention.
- B. All blasting shall be performed in accordance with the Tennessee Blasting Standards Act of 1975. Conduct all blasting operations in accordance with prevailing municipal, state or other agency regulations, codes, ordinances, or laws.
- C. The Contractor assumes all liability for all personal injury, any damage to real or personal property, or interference with the use or enjoyment of any property by reason of blasting or the resulting vibration or concussion. The Contractor assumes full responsibility for operating all equipment and performing all blasting in accordance with Federal and State laws, and regulations prescribed by any other Governmental authority limiting the amount of vibration or concussion.
- D. The Contractor shall prepare or retain a consultant to prepare the blasting program and to supervise and assist in monitoring the blasting. The blasting program shall include, but not be limited to, data on the locations, hole size, depth, over-depth, pattern and inclination of the blast holes, the type, strength, amount, distribution and powder factor for the explosives used, per hole and per blast, the sequence and pattern of delays, maximum amount of explosives in any one period, depth of rock, and depth of overburden, if any, and the description and purpose of special methods to be used. This data shall be submitted to the City upon request.
- E. The Contractor or his consultant shall conduct a pre-blast survey of the surrounding structures within 200 feet of any blasting operation and document their condition prior to any blasting. Documentation shall include written descriptions, videos and/or photographs of the structures, and measures of obvious signs of structural distress such as cracks. Gauge marks shall be located over existing cracks at selected locations to be measured before and after blasting to determine if widening or displacement has taken place.
- F. All blasts shall be designed to prevent fly rock. The Contractor shall use adequate, good quality stemming material and cover the blasts with blasting mats or an adequate soil cover.
- G. If structures or pipelines are damaged, promptly replace or repair them at no expense to Owner.
- H. Seismographic monitoring shall be done by the Contractor or his consultant and a record made of the peak particle velocities caused by the blasting. This data shall be included in the blasting report.

- I. Air blast shall be monitored with an approved instrument having the required frequency response and capable of providing a permanent record of the air blast effects. These records, identified by time and recording location shall be included in the blasting report.
- J. The Contractor shall maintain a daily log on ready inspection by the Owner. A completed blasting report shall be submitted to the Owner at the conclusion of all blasting.

3.04 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations indicated. Unclassified Excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
- B. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials or solid rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 1. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.
- C. Comply with all OSHA standards in determining where and in what manner sheeting, shoring, and bracing are to be done. The sheeting, shoring, and bracing system shall be designed by a professional engineer licensed in the State of Tennessee and shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. However, such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for the safety of all employees, the effectiveness of the system, and any damages or injuries resulting from the lack of inadequacy of sheeting, shoring, and bracing.

3.05 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 feet. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.06 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.07 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Engineer and Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Engineer and/or Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll entire subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. All proof rolling shall be done in the presence of the Geotechnical Engineer. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be given 24 hours of operations.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a fully loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 20 tons.
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer, without additional compensation.
- E. Install Stabilization/Separation Geotextile when directed by Engineer.

3.08 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation.
- B. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Engineer.

3.09 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Install a silt fence ring around the lower half of the stockpile. Stockpiles left dormant for a period greater than 14 days shall be stabilized with a temporary seed mixture specified in the SWPPP and covered with straw mulch or wood chips.
- B. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.10 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- C. General: Place acceptable material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classifications listed below.
 - 1. In foundation excavations, use rock fill equal to No. 57 stone or dense graded aggregate or other borrow material only where approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 2. Backfill of building walls, use drainage fill. Where area is to be planted extend drainage fill to 2' of finished grade and install filter fabric between stone and soils.

3.11 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use aggregate base material, drainage fill, approved soil materials or combinations of.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use drainage fill or aggregate base material.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use drainage fill or aggregate base material.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use aggregate base material.
- C. Place soil fills on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 3 percent of optimum moisture content according to ASTM D 2216.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 3 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.
3. Scarify and uniformly apply and thoroughly mix water into soil material that does not meet optimum moisture minus 3 percent and is too dry to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. The edges of compacted fills shall extend a minimum of ten feet beyond the limits of structures, building pads, and steps. The edges of compacted fills shall extend a minimum of five feet beyond, curbs, sidewalks, pavements and all other structural fills.
- D. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, range berms and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
 3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.

3.14 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 0.10 feet.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 0.10 feet.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 0.10 feet.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 0.05 feet when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.15 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Place aggregate base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place aggregate base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over aggregate base course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape aggregate base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 4. Place aggregate base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 5. Place aggregate base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 6. Compact aggregate base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.16 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 2. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 3. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Contractor shall submit compaction tests

reports with monthly applications for payment. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer or lift, at least 1 test for every 2,500 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests per lift.
 2. Pavement Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer or lift, at least 1 test for every 10,000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests per lift.
 3. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests per lift.
 4. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 200 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests per lift.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, the Contractor shall scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project warranty period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.19 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.
- B. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Engineer.
1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

TO BID, CONTRACTOR MUST OBTAIN DOCUMENTS FROM ISSUING OFFICE

SECTION 31 22 00

GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Furnish all labor, equipment, and materials necessary for final grading, topsoiling, seeding, and miscellaneous site work not included under other Sections, but required to complete the work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. All areas of the project site disturbed by excavation, materials storage, temporary roads, etc., shall be restored as specified in Section 32 92 00.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation and Fill
- B. Section 31 25 00 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control
- C. Section 32 92 00 – Turf and Grasses

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, Submittals.

- 1. Product Data

2. Certification of all materials

3. Composition and germination certification and test results for grass sod

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Furnish and submit certification for the materials used as specified in the General Conditions, Division 1 and Division 31.

2.02 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall be considered the surface layer of soil, suitable for use in seeding, sodding, and planting. It shall contain no mixture of refuse or any material toxic to plant growth.

2.03 WATER

- A. Water shall be furnished to the Contractor by the Owner from existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all hoses and connections necessary to complete the work.

2.04 FERTILIZER

- A. Refer to Section 32 92 00 Turf and Grasses

2.05 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Refer to Section 32 92 00 Turf and Grasses

2.06 STRAW MULCH

- A. Refer to Section 32 92 00 Turf and Grasses

2.07 ROLLED EROSION CONTROL MATTING PRODUCTS

- A. The rolled erosion control matting products (RECMs) shall be as specified in Section 31 25 00, Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

2.08 RIPRAP AND HERBICIDES

- A. Furnish and install sufficient quantity of landscape gravel or riprap to cover over the ground to a minimum 4-inch depth for gravel and 24-inch depth for riprap, unless otherwise noted, or indicated on the Drawings. Also furnish and apply an approved herbicide to the subgrade surface just prior to installing the landscape gravel or riprap.
- B. During placing, the stone shall be graded so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed through the mass. The Contractor may place the stone by mechanical methods, augmented by hand placing where necessary or as ordered by the Engineer. The placed riprap shall form a properly graded, dense, neat layer of stone.
- C. All topsoil and vegetative matter shall be removed from the subgrade surfaces prior to the application of the weed killer (herbicide) and to the placement of landscape gravel or riprap. Apply commercial-type herbicide as preemergence control of miscellaneous grasses and broadleaf weeds in granular or liquid form such as "Treflan", "Dymid", or equal. Methods and rates of application shall be in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions and acceptable to the Engineer.

- D. The herbicide selected shall be safe for use around ornamental plantings, have long-lasting weed control, and shall be resistant to leaching away under excessive rainfall.
- E. A second application of the herbicide shall be made on the surface of the landscape gravel or riprap sometime after the first six (6) months, but not later than 12-months. Same methods and rates apply as specified previously.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GRADING

- A. After approval of the rough grading, the Contractor shall commence his preparations of the subgrade for the various major conditions of the work as follows:
 - 1. Bare soil for riprap area at subgrade (24-inches below final grade, or as directed by the Engineer).
 - 2. Topsoil for lawn area - scarify 2-inch depth of subgrade (8-inches below final grade) prior to placing topsoil.

- B. Remove any foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in topsoil. Replace with new topsoil, as required.
- C. Suspend grading operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
- D. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable, and which is too dusty.
- E. Final surface grading of the topsoiled, landscape graveled, and ripped areas shall be mechanically raked or hand raked to an even finished surface alignment.

3.02 TOPSOIL

- A. The Contractor shall place the topsoil over all areas disturbed during construction, except those areas which will be paved, graveled or ripped.
- B. Topsoil shall not be placed in a frozen or muddy condition and shall contain no toxic materials harmful to grass growth.
- C. Topsoil shall be spread in place at 8-inch minimum consolidated depth, and sufficient quantity for certain plant beds and backfill for shrubs and trees as specified.

3.03 SOD & TURF

- A. The Contractor's work shall include the preparation of the topsoil and bare soil bed, application of fertilizer, mulching, inoculant, temporary soil stabilizer, watering, and all other operations necessary to provide a satisfactory growth of sod at the end of the one-year maintenance period. Areas without satisfactory turf grass at the end of one (1) year shall be replanted until satisfactory growth is obtained and acceptable to the Engineer.
- B. Contractor shall sod areas disturbed during construction where topsoil is required.

1. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
 2. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work silted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
 3. Lay sod across angle of slopes steeper than 1:3. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with pegs or staples and at spacing as recommended by sod manufacturer.
 4. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or as necessary to maintain moist soil.
- C. Contractor shall renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, where feasible, or replace with new sod, if required by the Engineer.
1. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 2. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
 3. Saturate existing turf with fine water spray. During first week after re-establishment, water daily or as necessary to maintain moist soil.
- D. Approved soil amendments including, but not limited to, lime and fertilizer may be utilized as necessary to promote growth of new turf and re-establish existing turf. Applications shall be evenly sprayed over the ground surface.

3.04 DITCH AND SWALE EROSION PROTECTION

- A. All ditches and swales indicated on the Drawings shall be lined with a rolled erosion control matting products (RECMs). The area to be covered shall be properly graded and hydroseeded before the RECM is installed. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 31 25 00, Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

- B. Slopes shall be protected from damage due to erosion, settlement, and other causes and shall be repaired promptly at the Contractor's expense.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all seeded and sodded areas through completion of the project. Maintenance shall include but not be limited to, annual fertilization, mowing, repair of seeded areas, irrigation, and weed control. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, protection for all landscaped areas against trespassing and damage at all times until acceptance of the work. Slopes shall be protected from damage due to erosion, settlement, and other causes and shall be repaired promptly at the Contractor's expense.
- B. The Contractor shall water newly sodded and re-established areas of the lawn as required to maintain a healthy turf, or unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary hoses, sprinklers, and connections.
- C. Annual fertilization shall consist of an application of 500#/acre of 10-10-10 commercial grade fertilizer, or its equivalent and 50#/acre of nitrogen in early fall, or other analysis as may be determined by soil test. Annual fertilization shall be in addition to top dressing and shall be performed by the Contractor each fall season after planting until the work is substantially complete.
- D. Mowing shall be scheduled so as to maintain a minimum stand height of 4-inches or as directed by the Engineer. Stand height shall be allowed to reach 8-inches prior to mowing.
- E. All landscaped areas shall be inspected on a regular basis and any necessary repairs or replanting made within the planting season, if possible.
- F. Weed growth shall be maintained mechanically and/or with herbicides. When chemicals are used, the Contractor shall follow the current Tennessee Agricultural Experiment Stations' weed control recommendations and adhere strictly to the instructions on the label of the herbicide. No herbicide shall be used without prior approval of the Engineer.

3.06 CLEANUP

- A. The Contractor shall remove from the site all subsoil excavated from his work and all other debris including, but not limited to, branches, paper, and rubbish in all landscape areas, and remove temporary barricades as the work proceeds.
- B. All areas shall be kept in a neat, orderly condition at all times. Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall clean up the entire landscaped area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 00

EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Furnish all labor, equipment and materials required to complete all work associated with excavation, including off-site borrow excavation, dewatering, backfill, drainage layers beneath and around structures, foundation and backfill stone, filter fabric, embankments, stockpiling topsoil and any excess suitable material in designated areas, in place compaction of embankments, backfill and subgrades beneath foundations and roadways, excavation support, disposing from the site all unsuitable materials, providing erosion and sedimentation control grading, site grading and preparation of pavement and structure subgrade, and other related and incidental work as required to complete the work shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. All excavations shall be in conformity with the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the Drawings or established by the Engineer.
- C. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor conduct the construction activities in such a manner that erosion of disturbed areas and off-site sedimentation be minimized.
- D. All work under this Contract shall be done in conformance with and subject to the limitations of the latest editions of the Tennessee Department of Transportation (TDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and the Tennessee Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 31 22 00 Grading
- B. Section 31 23 00 Excavation and Fill
- C. Section 31 25 00 Erosion and Sedimentation Control

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced codes and standards refer to the edition referenced in the code adopted by the Project.

- 1. Tennessee Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition.

- 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM C 127 Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.

ASTM C 136 Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

ASTM D 422 Particle Size Analysis of Soils.

ASTM D 423 Test for Liquid Limit of Soils.

ASTM D 424 Test for Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

ASTM C 535	Test for Resistance to Degradation of Large Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
ASTM D 698	Standard Method of Test for the Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5 lb. (2.5 kg) Rammer and a 12-inch (305 mm) Drop.
ASTM D1556	Test for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
ASTM D1557	Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lbs. (4.5 kg) Rammer and 18-inch (457 mm) Drop.
ASTM D2049	Test Method for Relative Density of Cohesionless Soils.
ASTM D2167	Test for Density of Soil in Place by the Rubber-Balloon Method.
ASTM D2216	Test for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, Rock, and Soil Aggregate Mixtures.
ASTM D2487	Test for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
ASTM D2922	Test for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.04 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Supplemental documents for existing conditions have been made available to the Contractor in the Appendices to these Specifications. This data is furnished for information only, and it is expressly understood that the Owner and Engineer will not be held responsible for any interpretations or conclusions drawn therefrom.
- B. It shall be noted that there may be water pipes, storm drains and other utilities located in the area of proposed excavation. Contractor shall take necessary means to identify below grade, in service utilities and avoid disruption of service. Contractor shall perform all repairs to same in the event that excavation activities disrupt service.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00, Submittals, the Contractor shall submit the following:
1. Name and location of all material suppliers.
 2. Certificate of compliance with the standards specified above for each source of each material.
 3. List of disposal sites for waste and unsuitable materials and all required permits for use of those sites.
 4. Plans and cross sections of open cut excavations showing side slopes and limits of the excavation at grade.
 5. Product data for such products as may be required by these specifications, including geotextile filter fabric, underdrain piping, geogrid, etc.
 6. Other submittals as required by Related Work Specified Elsewhere.

1.06 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Soil and rock material shall be excavated, transported, placed, and stored in a manner so as to prevent contamination, segregation and excessive wetting. Materials which have become contaminated or segregated will not be permitted in the performance of the work and shall be removed from the site.

1.07 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

- A. The use of blasting or explosives shall not be allowed under this project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Where excavated material does not meet requirements for select fill, Contractor shall furnish off-site borrow material meeting the specified requirements herein. Determination of whether the borrow material will be paid for as an extra cost will be made based on Article 4 of the General Conditions, as amended by the Supplementary Conditions. When the excavated material from required excavations is suitable for use as backfill, bedding, or embankments, but is replaced with off-site borrow material for the Contractor's convenience, the costs associated with such work and material shall be borne by the Contractor.

2.02 SELECT FILL

- B. Soils from the excavations meeting requirements stipulated herein with the exceptions of topsoil and organic material may be used as select fill for general backfilling and constructing embankments, except as otherwise required.
- C. Select fill used as an embankment or soil cap shall be a silty or clayey soil material with a Maximum Liquid Limit (LL) of 50 and a Plasticity Index (PI) between 7 and 20.
- D. Select fill used for backfilling shall be as specified herein or approved by the Engineer.

2.03 STONE FILL

- A. Stone fill shall be a coarse aggregate material meeting the gradation requirements of #57 aggregates in accordance with ASTM C-33 or approved equal.
- B. Stone fill shall be used under all structural foundations and against all below grade walls, unless indicated otherwise.

2.04 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall be considered the surface layer of soil and sod, suitable for use in seeding, sodding, and planting. It shall contain no mixture of refuse or any material toxic to plant growth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Earthwork operations shall be performed in a safe and proper manner with appropriate precautions being taken against all hazards and to avoid slides that will cause disturbance of the subgrade or damage of adjacent areas. Comply with local regulations and with the provisions of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" of the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., OSHA, and other applicable safety requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall control grading in a manner to prevent surface water from running into excavations. Obstruction of surface drainage shall be avoided and means shall be provided whereby storm water flow can be uninterrupted in existing gutters, other surface drains, or temporary drains.

3.02 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

- A. In all areas to be excavated, filled, paved, or graveled the topsoil shall be stripped to its full depth and shall be deposited in storage piles on the site, at locations designated by the Owner or Engineer, for subsequent reuse. Topsoil shall be kept separated from other excavated materials and shall be piled free of roots and other undesirable materials.

3.03 EXCAVATION

- A. All material excavated, regardless of its nature or composition, shall be considered UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION. Excavation shall include the removal of all soil, rock, weathered rock, rocks of all types, boulders, conduits, pipe, and all other obstacles encountered or shown to be removed within the limits of excavation shown on the Drawings or specified herein. The cost of excavation shall be included in the Lump Sum Bid Price and no additional payment will be made for the removal of obstacles encountered within the excavation limits shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. All suitable material removed in the excavation shall be used as far as practicable in the formation of embankments, subgrades, and shoulders, and at such other places as may be indicated on the Drawings or indicated by the Engineer.
- C. The Engineer and/or Materials Testing Agency will designate materials that are unsuitable for use. The Contractor shall remove all unsuitable material, as directed by the Engineer, dispose of the material off-site, and replace it with thoroughly compacted select fill, and/or stone fill.
- D. All excavations shall be made in the dry and in such a manner and to such widths as will give ample room for properly constructing and inspecting the structures and/or piping they are to contain and for such excavation support, pumping and drainage as may be required. Excavation shall be made in accordance with the grades and details shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- E. No rock or boulders shall be left in place which protrude more than 1 foot within the typical section cut slope lines. All protruding roots and other objectionable vegetation shall be removed from slopes.
- F. Foundations for a structure shall bear on similar materials. Should excavation for a foundation bearing on earth be partially in rock, the Contractor shall undercut that

portion of the rock and bring the excavation to bearing elevation with compacted stone fill. The thickness of the compacted stone fill shall be as indicated on the Drawings and uniform under the structure.

- G. All cuts shall be brought to the grade and cross section shown on the Drawings, prior to final inspection and acceptance by the Engineer.
- H. Slides and overbreaks which occur due to negligence, carelessness or improper construction techniques on the part of the Contractor shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor as indicated by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner. If grading operations are suspended for any reason whatsoever, partially completed cut and fill slopes shall be brought to the required slope and the work of seeding and mulching or other required erosion and sedimentation control operations shall be performed.

3.04 EXCAVATION SUPPORT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, place, and maintain such excavation support which may be required to support sides of excavation or to protect pipes and structures from possible damage and to provide safe working conditions. The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy of all supports used and for all damage resulting from failure of support system or from failure to install and maintain it.

3.05 REMOVAL OF EXCESS AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of all excess and unsuitable materials off-site.
- B. The Contractor shall be compensated for the removal of unsuitable materials, which are beyond the excavation limits required by the Contract Documents, as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with Section 01 29 00 Measurement and Payment.

No payment will be made for excavation beyond the limits required by the Contract Documents without prior approval by the Engineer.

2. Removal of unsuitable materials within the excavation limits required by the Contract Documents shall be considered Unclassified Excavation.
- C. All unsuitable materials shall be disposed of in locations and under conditions that comply with federal, state and local laws and regulations.
- D. The Contractor shall obtain an off-site disposal area prior to beginning demolition or excavation operations.
- E. All excess and unsuitable materials shall be hauled in trucks of sufficient capacity and tight construction to prevent spillage. Trucks shall be covered to prevent the propagation of dust.
- F. When all excess and unsuitable material disposal operations are completed, the Contractor shall leave the disposal sites in a condition acceptable to the Owner and Owner(s) of the disposal site(s).

3.06 PROTECTION OF SUBGRADE

- A. To minimize the disturbance of bearing materials and provide a firm foundation, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements:
 1. Use of heavy rubber-tired construction equipment shall not be permitted on the final subgrade unless it can be demonstrated that drawdown of groundwater throughout the entire area of the structure is at least 3 feet below the bottom of the excavation (subgrade). Even then, the use of such equipment shall be prohibited should subgrade disturbance result from concentrated wheel loads.
 2. Subgrade soils disturbed through the operations of the Contractor shall be excavated and replaced with compacted select fill or stone fill at the Contractor's expense as indicated by the Engineer.

3. The Contractor shall provide protection against penetration of frost into materials below the bearing level. This protection may consist of a temporary blanket of straw or salt hay covered with a plastic membrane or other acceptable means.

3.07 DEWATERING

- C. The Contractor shall perform all dewatering as required for the completion of the work. Procedures for dewatering proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to any earthwork operations. All water removed by dewatering operations shall be disposed of in accordance with the Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation and as required by the Owner.
- D. The dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity as required to control groundwater or seepage to permit proper excavation operations, embankment construction, subgrade preparation and to allow concrete to be placed in a dry condition.
 1. The system shall include a sump system or other equipment, appurtenances and other related earthwork necessary for the required control of water.
 2. The Contractor shall draw-down groundwater to at least 2-feet below the bottom of excavations (subgrade) at all times in order to maintain a dry and undisturbed condition.
- E. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for proper design, installation, proper operation, maintenance, and any failure of any component of the system.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall repair without cost to the Owner, any damage to installed work and the excavation, including damage to the subgrade or fill materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for damages to any other area or structure caused by his failure to maintain and operate the dewatering system.
- G. The Contractor shall take all the steps that he considers necessary to familiarize himself with the surface and subsurface site conditions, and shall obtain the data that is required to analyze the water and soil environment at the site and to assure that the materials used for the dewatering systems will not erode, deteriorate, or clog

to the extent that the dewatering systems will not perform properly during the period of dewatering.

- H. Copies of the geotechnical report are made available to the Contractor in the Appendices to these Specifications. This data is furnished for information only, and it is expressly understood that the Owner and Engineer will not be held responsible for any interpretations or conclusions drawn therefrom.
- I. Prior to the execution of the work, the condition of the existing structures shall be documented in accordance with Section 01 32 33 Photographic Documentation.

3.08 PROOFROLLING

- A. After stripping of topsoil, excavation to subgrade, and prior to placement of fills, the exposed subgrade shall be carefully inspected by the materials testing consultant by probing and testing as needed. Any topsoil or other organic material still in place, frozen, wet, soft, or loose soil, and other undesirable materials shall be removed prior to probing and testing.
- B. The subgrade of all structures and all areas that will support pavements or fill shall be proof rolled.
- C. The exposed subgrade shall be proofrolled with at least six (6) passes by a heavily loaded tandem-wheeled dump truck or similar vehicle, in the presence of the Engineer, to check for soft or unsuitable bearing material.
- D. Any depressions due to soft soils which develop during proof rolling shall be filled with fill material and proof rolled smooth and level.
 - 1. If subgrade still contains depressions, the area of soft soils shall be undercut, backfilled, and proof rolled to achieve a suitable subgrade, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- E. Any unsuitable materials, as identified by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced with an approved compacted fill material, as specified herein.

3.09 BACKFILL

- A. It is the intent of these Specifications that all structures shall bear on stone fill placed to the thickness shown on the Drawings, as specified in these Specifications, or not less than 6-inches. Bedding for process piping shall be as specified in Section 40 05 00, Common Work Results for Process Interconnections, or as shown on the Drawings.
- B. The backfill shall be deposited in successive, uniform, approximately horizontal layers not exceeding compacted depth indicated for the full width.
- C. Stones or fragmentary rock larger than 4-inches in their greatest dimension will not be allowed within the top 12-inches of finished grade nor within 6 inches of pipes. No stone or fragmentary rock larger than 12-inches in their greatest dimension will be allowed for any portion of backfill.
- D. For backfill against below grade walls, a wedge of stone fill shall be provided the full height of the wall, except that the top 18-inches shall consist of a soil cap and topsoil, pavement, or concrete slab, as required by the Drawings. The top of the wedge of stone fill shall extend outward away from the wall at least half the height of the wall.

3.10 COMPACTION

- A. The Contractor shall compact embankments, backfill, crushed stone, aggregate base, and in place subgrade in accordance with the requirements.
- B. Soils shall be compacted at a moisture content not more than 1% below nor more than 4% above the optimum moisture content for the particular material tested in accordance with the ASTM D698.
- C. The densities specified herein refer to percentages of maximum dry density as determined by the noted test methods.

	Density Std. Proctor (D698)	Density Mod. Proctor (D1557)	Max. Lift Thickness as Compacted
Embankments Beneath Structures*	98%	95%	8"
Other Embankments	95%	92%	8"
Backfill Against walls of Structure	95%	92%	8"
Backfill in Pipe Trenches	95%	92%	8"
Stone Fill Beneath Structures	98%	95%	12"
Aggregate Base Course (ABC) Beneath Pavements	--	98%	8"
In place Subgrade Beneath Structures	98%	95%	Top 12-inches

* Embankments beneath structures shall include a zone 10 feet beyond the limits of the foundation of the structure and extend down to the natural grade on a 45° slope.

** The aggregate shall be compacted to a degree acceptable to the Engineer by use of a vibratory compactor and/or crawler tractor.

D. Testing will be performed by a material testing consultant retained by the Owner.

1. Field density tests will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922, as determined by the Engineer and materials testing consultant, to determine if the specified densities have been achieved, and these tests shall be the basis for accepting or rejecting the compaction.

2. The Contractor shall notify material testing consultant in advance when density testing will be required and coordinate access with the material testing consultant.

3. One in-place density test shall be performed for each 400 cubic yards of backfill placed, with a minimum of one test performed each day that backfill is placed.
 4. Failure to achieve the specified densities shall require the Contractor to re-compact the material or remove and replace it, as deemed appropriate by the Engineer.
 5. Retesting for in-place density of fill, which was previously tested and failed to meet the requirements of these specifications, shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- E. The Contractor shall, if necessary, increase his compactive effort by increasing the number of passes, using heavier or more suitable compaction equipment, or by reducing the thickness of the layers. The Contractor shall adjust the moisture contents of the soils to bring them within the optimum range by drying them or adding water as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 19

DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Water control plan.
2. Discharge permits, if applicable.

1.02 WATER CONTROL PLAN

A. As a minimum, include:

1. Descriptions of proposed groundwater and surface water control facilities including, but not limited to, equipment; methods; standby equipment and power supply; pollution control facilities; discharge locations to be utilized; and provisions for immediate temporary water supply as required by this section.
2. Drawings showing locations, dimensions, and relationships of elements of each system.
3. Design calculations demonstrating adequacy of proposed dewatering systems and components.

B. If system is modified during installation or operation revise or amend and resubmit Water Control Plan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- ###### **A. Remove and control water during periods when necessary to properly accomplish Work.**

3.02 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

- A. Remove surface runoff controls when no longer needed.

3.03 DEWATERING SYSTEMS

- A. Provide, operate, and maintain dewatering systems of sufficient size and capacity to permit excavation and subsequent construction in dry and to lower and maintain groundwater level a minimum of 2 feet below the lowest point of excavation. Continuously maintain excavations free of water, regardless of source, and until backfilled to final grade.
- B. Design and Operate Dewatering Systems:
 - 1. To prevent loss of ground as water is removed.
 - 2. To avoid inducing settlement or damage to existing facilities, completed work, or adjacent property.
 - 3. To relieve artesian pressures and resultant uplift of excavation bottom.
- C. Provide supplemental ditches and sumps only as necessary to collect water from local seeps. Do not use ditches and sumps as primary means of dewatering.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF WATER

- A. Obtain discharge permit for water disposal from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Treat water collected by dewatering operations, as required by regulatory agencies, prior to discharge.
- C. Discharge water as required by discharge permit and in manner that will not cause erosion or flooding, or otherwise damage existing facilities, completed work, or adjacent property.
- D. Remove solids from treatment facilities and perform other maintenance of treatment facilities as necessary to maintain their efficiency.

3.05 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

- A. Make assessment of potential for dewatering induced settlement. Provide and operate devices or systems, including but not limited to reinjection wells, infiltration trenches and cutoff walls, necessary to prevent damage to existing facilities, completed work, and adjacent property.

- B. Securely support existing facilities, completed work, and adjacent property vulnerable to settlement due to dewatering operations. Support shall include, but not be limited to, bracing, underpinning, or compaction grouting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 25 00

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for implementing Best Management Practices (BMPs) to prevent and minimize erosion and resultant sedimentation in all cleared and grubbed areas during and after construction. This item covers the work necessary for the installation of infrastructure and measures for the prevention of soil erosion and control of sedimentation. The Contractor shall furnish all material, labor and equipment necessary for the proper installation, maintenance, inspection, monitoring, reporting, and removal (where applicable) of erosion prevention and sediment control measures and, if applicable, to cause compliance with all local permits and the State of Tennessee National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit TNR100000 for Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Construction Activities for any land disturbance or construction activity of one (1) acre or more, under this Section 31 25 00.
- B. Any land disturbance as the result of modifications to a site's drainage features or topography requires protection from erosion and sedimentation.
- C. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor conducts the construction activities in such a manner that erosion of disturbed areas and offsite sedimentation be absolutely minimized.
- D. All work under this Contract shall be done in conformance with and subject to the limitations of the Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation (TDEC),

Division of Water Pollution Control, Erosion & Sediment Control Handbook (ESCH, Fourth Edition, August 2012) and in accordance with the Tennessee Water Quality Control Act of 1977 (T.C.A. 69-3-101).

- E. All work under this Contract shall be done in conformance with and subject to the limitations of the Tennessee NPDES General Permit TNR100000 for Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Construction Activities.
- F. The following excerpts from the regulations are particularly important:
 - 1. Pursuant to the Tennessee General NPDES Permit for Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Construction Activities, Permit No. TNR100000, Section 4.1.3, Stabilization of disturbed areas must, at a minimum, be initiated immediately whenever any clearing, grading, excavating or other earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased on any portion of the site and will not resume for a period exceeding fourteen (14) calendar days.
- H. Due to the nature of the work required by this Contract, it is anticipated that the location and nature of the erosion and sediment control devices will be adjusted on several occasions to reflect the current phase of construction. The construction schedule adopted by the Contractor will impact the placement and need for specific devices required for the control of erosion. The Contractor shall develop and implement such additional techniques as may be required to minimize erosion and off-site sedimentation. The location and extent of erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be revised at each phase of construction that results in a change in either the quantity or direction of surface runoff from constructed areas. All deviations from the erosion and sedimentation control provisions shown on the Contract Drawings shall have the prior acceptance of the Engineer and shall be completed at no additional cost to the Owner.
- I. Erosion and sedimentation controls applicable to this project shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings, as specified herein, as indicated by the Engineer and as detailed in the TDEC, Erosion & Sediment Control Handbook.

- J. The Contractor shall provide temporary or permanent ground cover adequate to restrain erosion on erodible slopes or other areas that will be left unworked for periods exceeding fourteen (14) calendar days.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 31 22 00 – Grading
- B. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation and Fill

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of these specifications, all work hereunder shall conform to the applicable requirements of the referenced portions of the following documents, to the extent that the requirements therein are not in conflict with the provisions of this Section.

1. Tennessee Water Quality Control Act of 1977 (T.C.A. 69-3-101)
2. TDEC, Erosion & Sediment Control Handbook, latest edition.
3. Tennessee NPDES General Permit TNR100000 for Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Construction Activities, for any land disturbance or construction activity of one (1) acre or more.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to the start of the work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a plan for implementing the temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control

31 25 00

measures. Construction work shall not commence until the schedule of work and the methods of operations have been reviewed and approved.

- B. The Contractor shall perform inspections of erosion and sedimentation control measures and stormwater discharge outfalls and prepare inspection reports as described in Part 3 of this Section. Copies of the inspection reports shall be submitted to the Engineer on a monthly basis.
- C. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions Division 1 and Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, the Contractor shall submit the following:
 - 1. Name and location of all material suppliers.
 - 2. Certificate of compliance with the standards specified above for each source of each material.
 - 3. List of disposal sites for waste and unsuitable materials and evidence of all required permits for use of those sites.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. All restoration and re-vegetation work shall be subject to the one-year guarantee period of the Contract as specified in the General Conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Materials. All erosion and sediment control materials used by the Contractor shall comply with TDEC standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL INSPECTIONS AND REPORTING

- A. The Contractor will complete inspections of the site and implement necessary Best Management Practices as required for conformance to the General Permit TNR100000

END OF SECTION

31 25 00

SECTION 32 11 16.01

REMOVING AND REPLACING PAVEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. The Work to be performed under this section shall consist of removing and replacing existing pavement, sidewalks and curbs in paved areas where such have been removed for construction of water mains, fire hydrants, sewers, manholes and all other water, sewer and utility appurtenances and structures.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide certificates stating that materials supplied comply with Specifications. Certificates shall be signed by the asphalt producer and the Contractor.

1.03 CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations.

1. Do not conduct paving operations when surface is wet or contains excess of moisture which would prevent uniform distribution and required penetration.
2. Construct prime and tack coats, and asphaltic courses only when atmospheric temperature in the shade is above 50 degrees F, when the underlying base is dry and when weather is not rainy.

3. Place base course when air temperature is above 35 degrees F and rising.
- B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain the required lines and grades for each course during construction operations.
- C. Work in accordance with the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): All work within road rights-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the respective standards and requirements of the AHJ and its governing standards and specifications. Prior to commencing work on the Project, if work in road right of way is required, Contractor shall coordinate with the agency(s) and determine the appropriate procedures for notifications and execution of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Mineral Aggregate Base Course: Mineral aggregate base course shall conform to the requirements of the Tennessee Department of Transportation Bureau of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 303, Type A base, Class A, Grading D base.
- B. Binder (Hot Mix): The base of all paved roadways shall conform to the requirements of Section 307 of the Tennessee Department of Transportation Bureau of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
- C. Asphaltic Concrete Surface (Hot Mix): The surface course for all pavement shall conform to the requirements of the Tennessee Department of Transportation Bureau of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 411, Grading "E" or Grading "D".
- D. Double Bituminous Surface Treatment: The surface for all pavements shall conform to the requirements of the Tennessee Department of Transportation Bureau of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 404.

- E. Concrete: Provide concrete and reinforcing for concrete pavement or base courses in accordance with the requirements of the Tennessee Department of Transportation Bureau of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 501.
- F. Special Surfaces: Where driveways or roadways are disturbed or damaged which are constructed of specialty type surfaces, e.g. brick or stone, these driveways and roadways shall be restored utilizing similar, if not original, materials. Where the nature of these surfaces dictate, a specialty contractor shall be used to restore the surfaces to their previous or better condition. Special surfaces shall be removed and replaced to the limits to which they were disturbed.

2.02 TYPES OF PAVEMENTS

- A. General: All existing pavement removed, destroyed or damaged by construction shall be replaced with the same type and thickness of pavement as that existing prior to construction, unless otherwise directed by the Owner or required by the AHJ. Materials, equipment and construction methods used for paving work shall conform to the Tennessee Department of Transportation Bureau of Highways specifications applicable to the particular type required for replacement, repair or new pavements.
- B. Aggregate Base: Aggregate base shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Section 303, Class B, Grading D of the TDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest version. Material shall be mixed and placed by the stationary plant method. If the finished compacted base course depth is 6-inches or more, the course shall be constructed in two or more layers of approximately equal thickness with a maximum lift thickness of 6-inches.
- C. Concrete Pavement: Concrete pavement or base courses shall be replaced with concrete. The surface finish of the replaced concrete pavement shall conform to that of the existing pavement. The surface of the replaced concrete base course shall be left rough. The slab depth shall be equivalent to the existing concrete pavement or base course, but in no case less than 4-inches thick. Transverse and longitudinal joints removed from concrete pavement shall be replaced at the same locations and to the same types and dimensions as those removed. Concrete pavements or concrete base

courses shall be reinforced and shall conform to the Tennessee Department of Transportation Bureau of Highways Standard Specifications, Section 501. If edge of trench is within three feet of an expansion joint, concrete shall be removed and replaced to the edge of the joint.

- D. Asphalt Concrete Base, Binder and Surface Course: Asphalt concrete base, binder and surface course construction shall conform to the Tennessee Department of Transportation Bureau of Highways Standard Specifications, Section 307 for bituminous plant mix base course and Section 411. The pavement mixture shall not be spread until the designated surface has been previously cleaned and prepared as specified herein, or as required by the AHJ. After compaction, the asphalt concrete shall be smooth and true to established profiles and sections. Immediately correct any high, low or defective areas by cutting out the course, replacing with fresh hot mix, and immediately compacting to conform and thoroughly bond to the surrounding area.
- E. Gravel Surfaces: Existing gravel road, drive and parking area replacement shall meet the requirements of aggregate base course.
- F. Temporary Measures: During the time period between pavement removal and complete replacement of permanent pavement, maintain highways, streets and roadways in accordance with the requirements of the AHJ.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REMOVING PAVEMENT

- A. Remove existing pavement as necessary for installing the pipe line and appurtenances.
- B. Before removing any pavement, mark the pavement neatly paralleling pipe lines and existing street lines. Space the marks the width of the trench.
- C. Pavement or concrete must be cut or sawed to straight, clean lines before excavation begins.

- D. Do not disturb or damage the adjacent pavement. If the adjacent pavement is disturbed or damaged, remove and replace the damaged pavement.
- E. Any pavement removal which will include removal of traffic signal loops embedded in the pavement shall be coordinated with the entity having jurisdiction over the traffic signal, with proper advance notification prior to pavement removal.
- F. Remove and replace any sidewalks disturbed by construction for their full width and to the nearest undisturbed joint.
- G. Remove and replace any curb disturbed by construction to the nearest undisturbed joint.

3.02 REPLACING PAVEMENT

- A. Pavement shall be replaced within the timeframe established by the AHJ.
- B. During backfilling and preparation of the subgrade, arrange to have the compaction tested by an independent testing laboratory, if required by the AHJ. After compaction testing has been satisfactorily completed, replace all pavements, sidewalks and curbs removed.
 - 1. The existing street pavement or surface shall be removed along the lines of the Work for the allowable width specified for the trench or structure. After the installation of the sewerage or water works facilities and after the backfill has been compacted suitably, the additional width of pavement to be removed, as shown on the Standard Detail Drawings, shall be done immediately prior to replacing the pavement.
 - 2. Trench backfill shall be compacted for the full depth of the trench as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill, of these Specifications.
 - 3. Temporary trench backfill along streets and driveways shall include 6-inches of crushed stone or cherty clay as a temporary surfacing of the trenches or asphalt as

directed by the Owner. This temporary surface shall be maintained carefully at grade and dust-free by the Contractor until the backfill of the trench has thoroughly compacted in the opinion of the Owner and permission is granted to replace the street pavement.

4. When temporary crushed stone or chert surface is considered by the Owner to be sufficient surface for gravel pavement, the surface shall be graded smooth and to an elevation that will make the final permanent surfacing level with the adjacent surfacing that was undisturbed.

C. Pavement Replacement:

1. Replace all street and roadway pavement as shown on the Drawings. Replace driveways, sidewalks and curbs with the same material, to nearest existing undisturbed construction joint and to the same dimensions as those existing.
2. If the temporary crushed stone or chert surface is to be replaced, the top 6-inches shall be removed and the crushed stone surfacing for unpaved streets or the base for the bituminous surface shall be placed.
3. Following this preparation, the crushed stone base shall be primed with a suitable bituminous material and surfaced with the proper type of bituminous surface treatment.
4. Where the paved surface is to be replaced with asphaltic concrete pavement, concrete pavement or with a concrete base and a surface course, the temporary chert or crushed stone surface and any necessary backfill material, additional existing paving and new excavation shall be removed to the depth and width shown on the Standard Detail Drawings. Concrete base slabs and crushed stone bases, if required, shall be placed and allowed to cure for three days before bituminous concrete surface courses are applied. Expansion joints, where applicable, shall be replaced in a manner equal to the original joint.
5. Where driveways or roadways, constructed of specialty type surfaces, e.g. brick or stone are disturbed or damaged, these driveways and roadways shall be restored utilizing similar materials. Where the nature of these surfaces dictate, a specialty

contractor shall be used to restore the surfaces to their previous or better condition. Special surfaces shall be removed and replaced to the limits to which they were disturbed.

D. Pavement Resurfacing:

1. Certain areas to be resurfaced may be specified or noted on the Drawings. Where pavement to be resurfaced has been damaged with potholes, the Contractor shall remove all existing loose pavement material and fill the hole with Bituminous Plant Mix Base, as specified, to the level of the existing pavement. After all pipeline installations are complete and existing pavement has been removed and replaced along the trench route, apply tack coat and surface course as specified.
2. Resurfacing limits shall be perpendicular to the road centerline. The limits of resurfacing shall be 10 feet beyond the edge of the pavement replacement on the main road being resurfaced, and to the point of tangency of the pavement on the side streets.

E. Pavement Striping: Pavement striping removed or paved over shall be replaced with the same type, dimension and material as original unless directed otherwise by the AHJ or Owner.

F. Traffic Signal Loops: The replacement or repair of all traffic signal loops removed or damaged during the removal and replacement of pavement shall be coordinated by the Contractor with the entity having jurisdiction over each traffic signal. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fees associated with replacement or repair of traffic signal loops.

3.03 SIDEWALK AND CURB REPLACEMENT

A. Construction:

1. All concrete sidewalks and curbs shall be replaced with concrete.

2. Preformed joints shall be 1/2-inch thick, conforming to the latest edition of AASHTO M 59 for sidewalks and AASHTO M 123 for curbs.
 3. Forms for sidewalks shall be of wood or metal, shall be straight and free from warp, and shall be of sufficient strength, when in place, to hold the concrete true to line and grade without springing or distorting.
 4. Forms for curbs shall be metal and of an approved section. They shall be straight and free from distortions, showing no vertical variation greater than 1/8-inch in 10 feet and no lateral variation greater than 1/4-inch in 10 feet from the true plain surface on the vertical face of the form. Forms shall be of the full depth of the structure and constructed such to permit the inside forms to be securely fastened to the outside forms.
 5. Securely hold forms in place true to the lines and grades to match existing.
 6. Wood forms may be used on sharp turns and for special sections, as approved by the Owner. Where wooden forms are used, they shall be free from warp and shall be the nominal depth of the structure.
 7. All mortar and dirt shall be removed from forms and all forms shall be thoroughly oiled or wetted before any concrete is deposited.
- B. When a section is removed, the existing sidewalk or curb shall be cut to a neat line, perpendicular to both the centerline and the surface of the concrete slab. Existing concrete shall be cut along the nearest existing construction joints; if such joints do not exist, the cut shall be made at minimum distances to match existing.
- C. Existing concrete sidewalks and curbs that have been cut and removed for construction purposes shall be replaced with the same width and surface as the portion removed. Sidewalks shall have a minimum uniform thickness of 4-inches. The new work shall be neatly jointed to the existing concrete so that the surface of the new work shall form an even, unbroken plane with the existing surfaces.

D. The subgrade shall be formed by excavating to a depth equal to the thickness of the concrete, plus 2-inches. Subgrade shall be of such width as to permit the proper installation and bracing of the forms. Subgrades shall be compacted by hand tamping or rolling. Soft, yielding or unstable material shall be removed and backfilled with satisfactory material. Place 2-inches of porous crushed stone under all sidewalks and curbs and compact thoroughly, then finish to a smooth, unyielding surface at proper line, grade and cross section.

E. Joint for Curbs:

1. Joints shall be constructed to match existing and as specified. Construct joints true to line with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the structure and within 1/4-inch of their designated position.
2. Thoroughly spade and compact the concrete at the faces of all joints filling all voids.
3. Install expansion joint materials at the point of curve at all street returns. Install expansion joint material behind the curb at abutment to sidewalks and adjacent structures.
4. Place contraction joints every 10 feet along the length of the curbs and gutters. Form contraction joints using steel templates or division plates which conform to the cross section of the structure. Leave the templates in place until the concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape, but remove them while the forms are still in place. Contraction joint templates or plates shall not extend below the top of the steel reinforcement or they shall be notched to permit the reinforcement to be continuous through the joint. Contraction joints shall be a minimum of 1-1/2-inches deep.

F. Expansion joints shall be required to replace any removed expansion joints. Expansion joints shall be true and even, shall present a satisfactory appearance, and shall extend to within 1/2-inch of the top of finished concrete surface.

G. Finishing:

1. Strike off the surface with a template and finish the surface with a wood float using heavy pressure, after which, contraction joints shall be made and the surface finished with a wood float or steel trowel.
2. Finish the face of the curbs at the top and bottom with an approved finishing tool of the radius to match existing.
3. Finish edges with an approved finishing tool having a 1/4-inch radius.
4. Provide a final broom finish by lightly combing with a stiff broom after troweling is complete.
5. The finished surface shall not vary more than 1/8-inch in 10 feet from the established grade.

H. Driveway and Sidewalk Ramp Openings:

1. Provide driveway openings of the widths and at the locations to match existing and as directed by the Owner.
2. Provide sidewalk ramp openings to match existing, in conformance with the applicable regulations and as directed by the Owner.

- I. Concrete shall be suitably protected from freezing and excessive heat. It shall be kept covered with burlap or other suitable material and kept wet until cured. Provide necessary barricades to protect the Work. All damage caused by people, vehicles, animals, rain, the Contractor's operations and the like shall be repaired by the Contractor, at no additional expense to the Owner.

- A. The Contractor shall maintain the surfaces of roadways built and pavements replaced until the acceptance of the Project and shall provide and comply with any warranty required by the AHJ. Maintenance shall include replacement, scraping, reshaping, wetting and rerolling as necessary to prevent raveling of the road material, the preservation of reasonably smooth surfaces and the repair of damaged or unsatisfactory surfaces, to the satisfaction of the Owner. Maintenance shall include sprinkling as may be necessary to abate dust from the gravel surfaces.

3.05 SUPERVISION AND APPROVAL

- A. Pavement restoration shall meet the requirements of the regulatory agency responsible for the pavement. Obtain agency approval of pavement restorations before requesting final payment.
- B. Obtain the Owner's approval of restoration of pavement, such as private roads and drives, that are not the responsibility of a regulatory agency.
- C. Complete pavement restoration as soon as possible after backfilling.
- D. Failure of Pavement: Should any pavement restoration or repairs fail or settle during the life of the Contract, including the bonded period, promptly restore or repair defects.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall remove all surplus excavation materials and debris from the street surfaces and rights-of-way and shall restore street, roadway or sidewalk surfacing to its original condition.

3.07 FLOWABLE FILL

- A. Flowable fill shall be used where designated on the Drawings and on any crossing of a State Highway or as required by Owner's Street Department or the County Highway Department.
- B. Flowable fill shall be covered or otherwise protected while in the flowable state. No embankment or fill shall be placed on the flowable fill prior to final set or hardening as determined by the Engineer.
- C. All sections of pipe shall be securely braced or anchored both horizontally and vertically, if necessary, to prevent movement of the pipe during placement of the flowable fill. Pipe sections shall be joined so as to prevent the influx of flowable fill around the joints. The Contractor shall replace at his expense any pipe or sections of pipe which do not conform to the above requirements.
- D. Design mix shall be excavatable and be proportioned to have an unconfined compressive strength 150 psi.
- E. Where open cutting of streets is called for or incidental to the Work, flowable fill shall be used from 6" above top of pipe to the top of trench. TDOT #57 stone shall be used to bed and backfill the pipe from trench bottom to 6" above the top of pipe. Steel road plates of appropriate thickness are required during curing period. All pavement shall be saw cut and patched accordingly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 16 00

SITE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Section Includes the construction of concrete pavement, exterior curbs and gutters, sidewalks, equipment pads, pads, and miscellaneous concrete slabs.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 31 20 00- EARTH MOVING.
- B. Section 03 30 00- CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.04 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

- A. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when placing concrete during hot weather.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when placing concrete during cold weather.
- B. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or when surface is wet or frozen.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide data on concrete mix designs, admixtures, curing compounds, expansion joint materials, rebar, welded wire fabric, dowels, joint sealants, and surface applied treatments.
- B. A 5' wide X 15' long mock-up section of sidewalk shall be constructed and shall include at least 1 control joint and at least one expansion joint.

1.06 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-90: Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials

211.1: Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

301: Specifications for Structural Concrete

304R: Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

305R: Guide to Hot Weather Concreting

306R: Guide to Cold Weather Concreting

318: Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A185: Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

A615: Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775: Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

C33: Standard Specifications for Concrete Aggregates

C39: Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94: Standard Specifications for Ready-Mixed Concrete

C150: Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C260: Standard Specifications for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C309: Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C494: Standard Specifications for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C920: Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C1315: Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

D1751: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete pavement, slabs and sidewalks shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, thickness as indicated on Drawings. Air content shall be 5% - 8%. The maximum water cement ratio shall be 0.46.
- B. Concrete curbs shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days, thickness as indicated on Drawings. Air content shall be 5% - 8%. The maximum water cement ratio shall be 0.46.
- C. The maximum concrete slump shall be 3 inches.

2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Deformed Steel rebar shall conform to ASTM A615, Grade 60.
- B. Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A185
- C. Epoxy coated dowels shall conform to ASTM A615, Grade 60. Bars shall be cut to true length with square ends free of burrs.

2.03 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

- A. Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.
- B. Expansion joint filler, pre-molded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric, one-component, self-leveling, polyurethane joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

2.05 FORM WORK

- A. Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.05 SURFACE APPLIED TREATMENTS

- A. All sidewalks shall be sealed with Prosoco Saltguard WB concrete protectant where specified on plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORM SETTING

- A. Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade, and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.
- B. Pavements, Slabs, and Sidewalks: Set forms for sidewalks with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10-foot section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10-foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.
- C. Curbs and Gutters: The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the concrete shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.
- B. Concrete Finishing: After straight edging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.
- C. Edge and Joint Finishing: All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.
- D. Surface and Thickness Tolerances: Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.04 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

- A. Formed Curb and Gutter: Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators.
- B. Approved slip formed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.
- C. Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.
- D. Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.
- E. Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.05 CONCRETE JOINTS

- A. Pavement joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Longitudinal and transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at 10 feet on centers and shall be continuous across the slab. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed where pavement adjoins other concrete structures. Longitudinal and transverse expansion joints shall be spaced at 20 feet on centers, and shall be continuous across the slab.
- B. Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated. Expansion joints are not required between sidewalks and curb that abut the sidewalk longitudinally.
- C. The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8-inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be always available at the jobsite during the sawing operations.
- D. Expansion joints shall be formed with 1/2-inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D 1752 or building paper. Joint filler shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with cold-applied joint sealant. Joint sealant shall be gray or stone in color. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete.

Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

- E. Reinforcement Steel Placement: Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.
- F. Where construction joints are required place #7 x18" epoxy coated dowels mid-slab at 12 inches on center for length of joint. Install dowels so that one end of each dowel bar is free to move.

3.06 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

- A. Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.
- B. Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length.
 - 1. Contraction joints (except for slip forming) shall be constructed by means of 1/8-inch- thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.
 - 2. When slip forming is used, the contraction joints shall be cut in the top portion of the gutter/curb hardened concrete in a continuous cut across the curb and gutter, using a power-driven saw. The depth of cut shall be at least one-fourth of the gutter/curb depth and 1/8 inch in width.
- C. Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not less than 30 feet nor greater than 120 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in non-reinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1-inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

- B. Mat Method: The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.
- C. Impervious Sheeting Method: The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.
- D. After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.
- E. Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.
- F. Protective coating, of linseed oil mixture, shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface after the curing period, if concrete will be exposed to de-icing chemicals within 6 weeks after placement. Concrete to receive a protective coating shall be moist cured.
1. Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 50 square yards/gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards/gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.
 2. Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to ensure that the requirements of these specifications are met.
- B. Provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be

considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

- C. Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified, and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.
- D. Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.
- E. The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.
- F. The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.09 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

- A. When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.
- B. In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections more than the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.
- C. Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Architect and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 91 13

SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):

- a. C33/C33M, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- b. C602, Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials.
- c. D2974, Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils.
- d. D5268, Standard Specification for Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Samples:

- a. Representative of stockpiled or imported topsoil.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certified Topsoil Analysis Reports: if requested by Owner.

- a. Indicate quantities of materials necessary to bring onsite or imported topsoil into compliance with textural/gradation requirements.
- b. Indicate quantity of lime, quantity and analysis of fertilizer, and quantity and type of soil additive.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Rough grade areas to be planted or seeded prior to performing work specified under this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TOPSOIL

- A. General: Natural, friable, sandy loam, obtained from well-drained areas, free from objects larger than 1-1/2 inches maximum dimension, and free of subsoil, roots, grass, other foreign matter, hazardous or toxic substances, and deleterious material that may be harmful to plant growth or may hinder grading, planting, or maintenance.
- B. Use onsite topsoil wherever possible. If imported topsoil is specifically called for on the project Drawings, it shall meet the requirements in the paragraphs below.
- C. Composition: In general accordance with ASTM D5268:3
 1. Gravel-Sized Fraction: Maximum 5 percent by weight retained on a No. 10 sieve.

2. Sand-Sized Fraction: Minimum 20 to 60 percent passing No. 10 sieve.
 3. Silt and Clay-Sized Fraction: Minimum 35 to 70 percent.
- D. Organic Matter: Greater than 2 percent by dry weight as determined in accordance with ASTM D2974.
- E. pH: Range 5.5 to 7.0.
- F. Textural Amendments: Amend as necessary to conform to required composition by incorporating sand, peat, manure, or sawdust.
- G. Source: Stockpile material onsite, in accordance with specifications. Import topsoil if onsite material is insufficient in quantity, and as approved by the Owner.

2.02 LIME

- A. Composition: Ground limestone with not less than 85 percent total carbonates, ASTM C602.
- B. Gradation:
1. Minimum 50 percent passing No. 100 sieve.
 2. Minimum 90 percent passing No. 20 sieve.
 3. Coarser material acceptable provided rates of application are increased proportionately on basis of quantities passing No. 100 sieve.

2.03 SOIL ADDITIVES

A. Sawdust or Ground Bark:

1. Nontoxic, of uniform texture, and subject to slow decomposition when mixed with soil.
2. Nitrogen-treated, or if untreated mix with minimum 0.15 pound of ammonium nitrate or 0.25 pound of ammonium sulfate per cubic foot of loose material.

B. Peat:

1. Composition: Natural residue formed by decomposition of reeds, sedges, or mosses in a freshwater environment, free from lumps, roots, and stones.
 - a. Organic Matter: Not less than 90 percent on a dry weight basis as determined by ASTM D2974.
 - b. Moisture Content: Maximum 65 percent by weight at time of delivery.

C. Fertilizer:

1. Natural.
 - a. Manure:
 - i. Well-rotted, stable or cattle manure, free from weed seed and refuse.
 - ii. Maximum 50 percent sawdust or shavings by volume.

iii. Age: Minimum 4 months; maximum 2 years.

2. Commercial:

a. Commercial, uniform in composition, free-flowing, suitable for application with equipment designed for that purpose.

b. Contain the following minimum percentage of plant food by weight:

i. Nitrogen: 10 percent.

ii. Phosphoric Acid: 10 percent.

iii. Potash: 10 percent.

D. Sand: Fine Aggregate: Clean, coarse, well-graded, ASTM C33/C33M.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. If requested by Owner, provide Topsoil Analysis/Testing: Performed by county or state soil testing service or approved certified independent testing laboratory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Apply lime at the rate of 50 pounds per 1,000 square feet to subgrade before tilling.

- B. Scarify subgrade to minimum depth of 4 inches where topsoil is to be placed.
- C. Remove stones over 2-1/2 inches in any dimension, sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous material.
- D. Limit preparation to areas which will receive topsoil within 2 days after preparation.

3.02 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT

- A. Do not place topsoil when subsoil or topsoil is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise detrimental to the Work.
- B. Mix soil amendments, lime, and other soil additives, identified in analysis reports with topsoil before placement or spread on topsoil surface and mix thoroughly into entire depth of topsoil before planting or seeding. Delay mixing of fertilizer if planting or seeding will not occur within 3 days.
- C. Place topsoil to depth of 5 inches and lightly compact where seeding and planting are scheduled.
- D. Uniformly distribute to within 1/2 inch of final grades. Fine grade topsoil eliminating rough or low areas and maintaining levels, profiles, and contours of subgrade.
- E. Remove stones exceeding 1-1/2-inch diameter, roots, sticks, debris, and foreign matter during and after topsoil placement.
- F. Remove surplus subsoil and topsoil from Site. Grade stockpile area as necessary and place in condition acceptable for planting or seeding.

END OF SECTION

TO BID, CONTRACTOR MUST OBTAIN DOCUMENTS FROM ISSUING OFFICE

SECTION 32 92 00

TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Maintenance Period: Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted (seed, sod) and continue until all planting under this section is completed and a satisfactory stand has been established.

B. Satisfactory Stand: Grass that has:

1. No bare spots larger than 3 square feet.
2. Not more than 10 percent of total area with bare spots larger than 1 square foot.
3. Not more than 15 percent of total area with bare spots larger than 6 square inches.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Product labels/data sheets.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Seed: Certification of seed analysis, germination rate, and inoculation:

a. Mixtures: Proportions of each kind of seed.

2. Certification of sod; include source and harvest date of sod, and sod seed mix.

3. Description of required maintenance activities and activity frequency

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Seed:

1. Furnish in standard containers with seed name, lot number, net weight, percentages of purity, germination, and hard seed and maximum weed seed content, clearly marked for each container of seed.

2. Keep dry during storage.

B. Sod:

1. Do not harvest if sod is excessively dry or wet to the extent survival may be adversely effected.

2. Harvest and deliver sod only after laying bed is prepared for sodding.

3. Roll or stack to prevent yellowing.

4. Deliver and lay within 24 hours of harvesting.

5. Keep moist and covered to protect from drying from time of harvesting until laid.

1.04 WEATHER RESTRICTIONS

- A. Perform Work under favorable weather and soil moisture conditions as determined by accepted local practice.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Prepare topsoil as specified in Section 32 91 13, Soil Preparation, before starting Work of this section.
- B. Complete Work under this section within 3 days following completion of soil preparation.
- C. Planting Season: Those times of year that are normal for such work as determined by accepted local practice.

1.06 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Contractor: Perform maintenance operations during maintenance period to include:
 - 1. Watering: Keep surface moist.
 - 2. Washouts: Repair by filling with topsoil, liming, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching.
 - 3. Mulch: Replace wherever and whenever washed or blown away.
 - 4. Mowing: Mow to 2 inches after grass height reaches 3 inches, and mow to maintain grass height from exceeding 3-1/2 inches.

5. Reseed unsatisfactory areas or portions thereof immediately at the end of the maintenance period if a satisfactory stand has not been produced.
6. Reseed/replant during next planting season if scheduled end of maintenance period falls after September 15.
7. Reseed/replant entire area if satisfactory stand does not develop by July 1 of the following year.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FERTILIZER

- A. Commercial, uniform in composition, free-flowing, suitable for application with equipment designed for that purpose. Minimum percentage of plant food by weight.
- B. Application Rates: 20 pounds per 1,000 square feet.
- C. Mix:
 1. Nitrogen: 10.
 2. Phosphoric Acid: 10.
 3. Potash: 10.

2.02 SEED

A. Fresh, clean new-crop seed that complies with the tolerance for purity and germination established by Official Seed Analysts of North America.

B. Seeds of Legumes: Inoculated with pure culture of nitrogen-fixing bacteria prepared specifically for legume species in accordance with inoculants manufacturer's instructions.

C. Seed Mix:

<u>Seeding Dates</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Proportion By Weight</u>
February 1 to July 1	Kentucky 31 Fescue	80%
	Korean Lespedeza	15%
	English Rye	5%
June 1 to August 15	Kentucky 31 Fescue	55%
	Korean Lespedeza	20%
	English Rye	15%
	German Millet	10%
April 15 to August 15	Kentucky 31 Fescue	60%
	Korean Lespedeza	15%
	Kobe Lespedeza	15%
August 1 to December 1	Kentucky 31 Fescue	70%
	English Rye	20%
	White Clover	10%
February 1 to December 1	Kentucky 31 Fescue	70%

Crown Vetch	25%
English Rye	5%

2.03 SOD

- A. Certified, containing grass mix specified.
- B. Strongly rooted pads, capable of supporting own weight and retaining size and shape when suspended vertically from a firm grasp on upper 10 percent of pad.
 - 1. Grass Height: Normal.
 - 2. Strip Size: Supplier's standard.
 - 3. Soil Thickness: Uniform; 1 inch plus or minus 1/4 inch at time of cutting.
 - 4. Age: Not less than 10 months or more than 30 months.
 - 5. Condition: Healthy, green, moist; free of diseases, nematodes and insects, and of undesirable grassy and broadleaf weeds. Yellow sod, or broken pads, or torn or uneven ends will not be accepted.

2.04 STRAW MULCH

- A. Threshed straw of oats, wheat, barley, or rye, free from (i) seed of noxious weeds or (ii) clean salt hay.

2.05 NETTING

- A. Jute:

1. Heavy-duty, twisted, weighing 1 pound(s) per square yard.
2. Openings Between Strands: Approximately 1 inch square.

B. Plastic:

1. Extruded Polypropylene: 20 mils.
2. Opening Between Strands: 1 inch by 2 inch.

C. Matting:

1. Excelsior mat or straw blanket; staples as recommended by matting manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. North American Green, Evansville, IN; S150 blanket.
 - b. Approved equal.

2.06 TACKIFIER

- A. Derived from natural organic plant sources containing no growth or germination-inhibiting materials.
1. Capable of hydrating in water, and to readily blend with other slurry materials.

2. Wood Cellulose Fiber: Add as tracer, at rate of 150 pounds per acre.

3. Manufacturers and Products:

a. Reinco, Inc.; Terra Tack SC.

b. Reclamare; J-Tac.

c. Approved equal.

2.07 WEED BARRIER

A. 6 mils (0.006 inch) black polyethylene sheet.

2.08 DIVIDER

A. Cedar, Standard or Better Grade.

2.09 EDGING

A. Steel: 1/8 inch by 4 inches wide in 15-foot minimum lengths, manufacturer's standard black, with 18-inch-long steel stakes and fastenings on curb.

B. Plastic: Polyethylene edging 1/8 inch by 4 inches wide, black, with integral design to provide a firm hold without staking.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Grade areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture.
 - 1. Roll and rake, remove ridges, fill depressions to meet finish grade.
 - 2. Limit such work to areas to be planted within immediate future.
 - 3. Remove debris using a mechanical device such as a Harley Rake or similar mechanical implement to remove all debris.
- B. Moisten prepared areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry off before seeding. Do not create muddy soil.
- C. Restore prepared areas to specified condition if eroded or otherwise disturbed after preparation and before planting.

3.02 FERTILIZER

- A. Apply evenly over area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Mix into top 2 inches of topsoil when applied by broad cast method.
- B. Application Rate: 20 pounds per 1,000 square feet.

3.03 SEEDING

- A. Start within 2 days of preparation completion.

B. Mechanical: Broadcast seed in two different directions, compact seeded area with cultipactor or roller.

1. Sow seed at uniform rate of 15 pounds per 1,000 square feet.
2. Use Brillion type seeder.
3. Broadcasting will be allowed only in areas too small to use Brillion type seeder. Where seed is broadcast, increase seeding rate 20 percent.
4. Roll with ring roller to cover seed, and water with fine spray.

C. Cover Crop Seeding: Apply seed at rate of 120 pounds per acre to areas that are bare or incomplete after September 15.

D. Mulching: Apply uniform cover of straw mulch at a rate of 2 tons per acre.

E. Netting: Immediately after mulching, place over mulched areas with slopes steeper than 3:1, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Locate strips parallel to slope and completely cover seeded areas.

F. Tackifier: Apply over mulched areas with slopes steeper than 4:1 at rate of 5 gallons per 1,000 square feet in accordance with the manufacturers recommended requirements.

G. Water: Apply with fine spray after mulching to saturate top 4 inches of soil.

3.04 SODDING

A. Do not plant dormant sod, or when ground is frozen.

- B. Lay sod to form solid mass with tightly fitted joints; butt ends and sides, do not overlap.
1. Stagger strips to offset joints in adjacent courses.
 2. Work from boards to avoid damage to subgrade or sod.
 3. Tamp or roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade; work sifted soil into minor cracks between pieces of sod, remove excess to avoid smothering adjacent grass.
 4. Complete sod surface true to finished grade, even, and firm.
- C. Fasten sod on slopes to prevent slippage with wooden pins 6 inches long driven through sod into subgrade, until flush with top of sod. Install at sufficiently close intervals to securely hold sod.
- D. Water sod with fine spray immediately after planting. During first week, water daily or more frequently to maintain moist soil to depth of 4 inches.
- E. Apply top dress fertilizer at recommended rate.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. 8 weeks after seeding is complete and on written notice from Contractor that a satisfactory stand has been established, Owner will, within 15 days of receipt, determine if a satisfactory stand has been established.
- B. If a satisfactory stand has not been established, Owner will make another determination after written notice from Contractor following the next growing season.

END OF SECTION

TO BID, CONTRACTOR MUST OBTAIN DOCUMENTS FROM ISSUING OFFICE

SECTION 33 01 30.82

STRUCTURAL EPOXY LINING FOR SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. SCOPE:

A manufacturer certified Applicator shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, incidentals, and quality requirements for concrete for surface preparation, repair or resurfacing, and ultra-high build, Structural Epoxy lining work to the entire interior surfaces of the structures as shown on drawings and specified herein.

This Section's intent is to provide minimum requirements of an installation of an ultra-high build, high strength, structural epoxy system; and the lining of newly installed, existing, and/or defective specified concrete/masonry structures and surfaces exposed to municipal sanitary sewage by an applied and bonded application of high performance, 100% solids, ultra-high build, structural grade, applied fiber-reinforced-polymer (FRP) epoxy coating/lining system (Structural Epoxy).

This Section's intent is for concrete and/or other masonry structures which are exposed to or in contact with municipal sanitary sewage; constituting municipal sanitary sewage from collection systems (sanitary sewer and/or stormwater), where sewage contact and exposure to hydrogen sulfide are present. Not intended for non-sewage applications or industrial waste.

Structural Epoxy minimum film thickness specified herein is designed and intended for applied and bonded coating/lining, delivering barrier protection with high mechanical strength with a reinforced film to bridge and seal against low pressure forces of effective lateral earth pressure, moisture vapor transmission (MVT), hydrostatic head pressure, and inflow and infiltration (I&I) once cured; while protecting from effluent and H_2S . Design thickness herein also accounts for long term performance; as unintentionally there may be circumstances that may prevent bonding in certain areas that an engineered Structural Epoxy is designed to bridge (with limitations), whereas non-structural coatings may not. Not intended: excessive or high-pressure forces and loading, or other force considerations for full structural reinstatement without a qualified assessment with calculated, verified and adjusted structural thickness calculations performed and certified by a registered Professional Engineer (film or system thicknesses may change depending on types of forces, force values and other variables, engineering assessments and calculations).

Types of Structural Epoxy lining for concrete Work required include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Hydraulic water plug

2. Chemical grout
3. Cementitious repair mortar
4. Epoxy cementitious resurfacer
5. Structural epoxy lining
6. Manhole chimney joint sealant
7. Miscellaneous materials

B. COORDINATION

8. Coordinate surface preparation of substrates to avoid later difficulty or delay in performing the Work of this Section.
9. Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate the installation of items that must be installed prior to application of the Structural Epoxy lining.
10. The Contractor shall coordinate with Engineer regarding the availability of work areas, completion times, safety, access, and other factors which can impact plant operations.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 02 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete
2. Section 03 41 00, Precast Concrete

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. This Section contains references to the governing standards and documents listed below. They are a part of this Section as specified and modified; the current version shall apply unless otherwise noted. In case of conflict between the requirements of this section and those of the listed documents, the more stringent of the requirements shall prevail.

American Concrete Institute, (ACI)

1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete

ASTM International, (ASTM)

2. ASTM C 868 – Standard Test Method for Chemical Resistance of Protective Linings
3. ASTM C 1583/1583M – Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method)
4. ASTM D 4060 – Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Linings by the Taber Abraser
5. ASTM D 4285 – Standard Test Method for Indicating Water or Oil in Compressed Air

6. ASTM D 4414 – Standard Practice for Measurement of Wet Film Thickness by Notch Gages
7. ASTM D 7682 – Standard Test Method for Replication and Measurement of Concrete Surface Profiles Using Replica Putty
8. ASTM F 2414 – Standard Practice for Sealing Sewer Manholes Using Chemical Grouting
9. ASTM C 1244 - Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill

International Concrete Repair Institute, (ICRI)

10. Guideline No. 310.1R – Guide for Surface Preparation for the Repair of Deteriorated Concrete Resulting from Reinforcing Steel Corrosion
11. Guideline No. 310.2 – Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealer, Linings, and Polymer Overlays

Association for Materials Performance and Protection (AMPP) Formerly NACE and SSPC

12. NACE SP0188 – Standard Practice for Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Linings
13. NACE No. 6/SSPC-SP13 – Surface Preparation of Concrete
14. SSPC-SP13/NACE No. 6 – Surface Preparation of Concrete
15. SSPC-Guide 12 – Guide for Illumination of Industrial Painting Projects

Occupational Safety and Health Administration, (OSHA)

16. Safety and Health Standards (29 CFR 1910/1926)

- B. Unless otherwise specified, references to documents shall mean the documents in effect at the time of receipt of Bids. If referenced documents have been discontinued by the issuing organization, references to those documents shall mean the replacement documents, the last version of the document before it was discontinued.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300 entitled "Submittals", the Contractor shall submit all required information as specified herein.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval prior to commencing any Work:
1. Manufacturer's project reference lists with coating systems specified herein, stating project location, Owner contact information, Engineer contact information, Installer contact information, containing a minimum of 10 projects of similar capacity with a minimum of 5 years of satisfactory service.
 2. Product Data Sheets: Copies of current technical data for each component specified and applied as outlined in this Section.

3. Safety Data Sheets: Copies of current SDS for any materials brought on-site including all clean-up solvents, repair or resurfacing mortars and lining materials.
 4. Qualification Data: Approved Installer Certification from manufacturer.
 5. Performance Testing Reports: Copies of test data for the entire physical, chemical, and permeation properties listed herein and as outlined within this Section.
 6. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's written installation instructions for the materials specified in this Section.
- C. Product Substitution: The specified corrosion protection system is the minimum standard of quality for this project. Equivalent materials of other manufacturers may be substituted only by approval of Engineer. Requests for material substitutions shall be in accordance with requirements of the project specification.
1. All Contractors must provide pricing based on the compliant system of Epoxytec Company in the Base Bid. Other approved coating manufacturer system, if provided, will be shown in the Bid Schedule as Additive Bid Item as an ADD or DEDUCT to overall Base Bid.
 2. Manufacturers of "or equal" products shall provide direct property comparison with the materials specified in addition to complying with all other requirements of these Specifications. "Or equal" products shall employ the same generic materials and system components as the Structural Epoxy lining specified and shall provide same intent by description and equivalent performance as the specified Structural Epoxy lining to protect against H₂S corrosion and seal from I&I.
 3. "Or equal" products' manufacturer must provide documentation supporting product's success and history in severe wastewater environments for at least ten (10) years; must also provide samples of cured material covering at least one (1) square foot of surface, at the specified thickness; and must provide written repair instruction and a list of materials should a repair be needed in the future.
 4. Bidders desiring to use linings other than those specified shall submit proposed system with their proposal at the time of bid, together with the information required herein, and indicate the sum which will be deducted from the base bid should alternate materials be accepted.
- D. Jobsite Reports: Submit at the completion of Work
1. Daily Reports: Include surface preparation, substrate conditions, ambient conditions application procedures, lining materials applied, material quantities, material batch number(s), description of work completed and location thereof.
 2. Quality Control Reports: Include all quality control testing and physical specimens.
 3. Contractor shall maintain a copy of records until the expiration of the specified warranty period.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications:

1. Contractor shall be a certified Applicator by the Structural Epoxy manufacturer prior to bid date. Submit proof of Applicator certification by manufacturer to Engineer.
2. Installation equipment shall be acceptable to the Structural Epoxy manufacturer. If spraying Structural Epoxy, Applicator must utilize equipment approved by Structural Epoxy manufacturer.
3. Applicator shall establish quality control procedures and practices to monitor phases of surface preparation, storage, mixing, application, and inspection throughout the duration of the project. Contractor to provide a fulltime, on-site person whose dedicated responsibilities will include quality control of the Structural Epoxy linings and completed manufacturing certification training.
4. Applicator's quality control procedures and practices must include the following items:
 - a. Training of personnel in the proper surface preparation requirements.
 - b. Training of personnel in the proper storing, mixing, and application and quality control testing of the Structural Epoxy linings.
 - c. If spraying, training of personnel with the spray equipment to ensure proper film build, film quality, and ratio control.

B. Mock-Ups:

1. Prior to the installation of the Structural Epoxy lining and auxiliary system components, but after Engineer's approval of the Samples and Shop Drawings, install 150 square foot (14 square meters) stepped-back mock-ups of the systems showing surface preparation and each system component in an area selected by Engineer to show representative installation of the Work.
2. Engineer shall approve the mock-up before the start of Work.
3. Retain and protect mock-ups during construction as one standard for judging completed corrosion protection lining Work. Do not alter mock-ups after approval by Engineer.
4. Contractor shall build as many mock-ups as required to achieve Engineer's acceptance of the corrosion protection lining.
5. The approved mock-up shall be considered the acceptable minimum standard of quality.
6. Any corrosion protection lining Work that proceeds without approved mock-ups will not be accepted by the Engineer and removed at no cost to the Owner.

C. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Before erecting mock-ups Contractor, Installer and technical representative of the corrosion protection lining manufacturer shall meet on-site with Engineer to discuss approved products and workmanship to ensure proper application of the corrosion protection lining components and substrate preparation requirements.

2. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to the Structural Epoxy lining of coating Work including but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - a. Review Project requirements and the Contract Documents.
 - b. Review required submittals, both completed and yet to be completed.
 - c. Review status of substrate Work, including approval of surface preparations and similar considerations.
 - d. Review requirements of on-Site quality control testing and requirements for preparing Site Quality Control Report as specified herein.
 - e. Review availability of materials, tradesmen, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - f. Review required inspection and testing.
 - g. Review environmental conditions, other Project conditions, and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.
 - h. Review regulations concerning code compliance, environmental protection, health, safety, fire and similar considerations.
 - i. Review procedures required for the protection of the Structural Epoxy lining during the remainder of the construction period.
3. Record the discussions of the Pre-Installation Conference and the decisions and agreements or disagreements reached and furnish a copy of the minutes to each party attending. Record any revision or changes agreed upon, reasons therefore, and parties agreeing or disagreeing with them.
4. Reconvene the conference at the earliest opportunity if additional information must be developed in order to conclude the subjects under consideration.
- D. Performance Criteria: Structural Epoxy lining shall be capable of withstanding under constant exposure to raw wastewater, permeation from hydrogen sulfide and other sewer gases, and attack from organic acids generated by microbial sources with no adverse effects; cured film at specified thickness must withstand negative side film forces from inflow and infiltration. Products must have sufficient field history and accelerated laboratory testing to substantiate product viability for these exposures.
- E. Source Quality Control: Provide each component of Structural Epoxy lining produced by a single manufacturer, including recommended repair mortar, repair overlay (resurfacer), joint sealant, lining (coating) materials.
- F. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of all standards listed in Section 1.2 except as otherwise shown or specified.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of Materials:

1. Deliver material in manufacturer's original, unopened and undamaged packages.
2. Clearly identify manufacturer's, brand name, contents, color, batch number, and any personal safety hazards associated with the use of or exposure to the materials on each package.
3. Packages showing indications of damage that may affect condition of contents are not acceptable.

B. Storage of Materials:

1. Materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in enclosed structures and shall be protected from weather and adverse temperature conditions. Flammable materials shall be stored in accordance with state and local codes. Materials exceeding storage life as defined by the manufacturer shall be removed promptly from the site. Store all materials only in area or areas designated by the Engineer solely for this purpose.
2. Store in original packaging under protective cover and protect from damage.
3. Stack containers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Handling of Materials: Handle materials in such a manner as to prevent damage to products or finishes.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Proceed with Work only when temperature and moisture conditions of substrates, air temperature, relative humidity, dew point and other conditions comply with the Structural Epoxy lining manufacturer's written recommendations and when no damaging environmental conditions are forecasted for the time when the material will be vulnerable to such environmental damage. Record all such conditions and include in final Site Quality Control Report.
2. Maintain substrate temperature and ambient temperature before, during and after installation above 45°F (8°C) and rising in accordance with Structural Epoxy lining material manufacturer's instructions.
3. Provide adequate ventilation during instillation and full curing periods of the Structural Epoxy lining.
4. Structural Epoxy lining shall not be applied when ambient air temperature is within 5°F (3°C) of the dew point.
5. Structural Epoxy lining shall not be applied when relative humidity is outside of material manufacturer's recommendations. Do not prepare surfaces or apply materials in rain,

snow, fog, mist, or otherwise inclement weather as per material manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Dust and Contaminants: Protect work and adjacent areas from excessive dust and airborne contaminants during Structural Epoxy lining application and curing. Schedule Work to avoid excessive dust and airborne contaminants.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Structural Epoxy lining Manufacturer shall warranty its products as free from material defects for a minimum period of ten (10) years. Provide associated Warranty Certificate.
- B. Contractor shall warranty the installed Structural Epoxy lining system as free from workmanship defects for a minimum period of ten (10) years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Products and Manufacturer:

1. Materials specified are those that have been evaluated for the specific service. Products of Epoxytec LLC (a Tnemec company, www.tnemec.com, +1-800-863-6321) www.epoxytec.com are specified as a standard of quality and basis of design. The specified basis of design is intended to provide the longest service life possible, lowest life cycle cost, and most sustainable solution. All Contractors must provide pricing based on the compliant system of Epoxytec in the Base Bid.
2. Or Engineer Approved Equal. Materials specified herein shall not preclude consideration of equivalent or superior materials. Alternate materials shall include the following:
 - a. Shown in the Bid Schedule as Additive Bid Item as an ADD or DEDUCT to overall Base Bid.
 - b. Completion of Appendix A of this Section. The burden of proof of performance equality is the responsibility of the Party requesting a substitution in materials. Standardized industry test methods in Appendix A shall be used in part for comparison.
 - c. Materials must have a proven track record of successful installation. Provide Manufacturer's project reference lists with coating systems specified herein stating project location, Owner contact information, Engineer contact information, Installer contact information, containing a minimum of 10 projects of similar capacity with a minimum of 5 years of satisfactory service.
 - d. The owner will decide which Bid Item to accept.

B. Contractor shall provide all accessory components, as specified or recommended by the manufacturer for optimal application of the Structural Epoxy lining system's adhesion to substrate and long-term service performance.

C. Hydraulic Water Plug:

1. Active leak control materials are to be utilized for I&I abatement, to stop leaks, running water, infiltration, and other water stop needs. Material must be a quick setting, hydraulic cement compound designed for minor patching, and as a leak stopper and water plug which stops running water and/or seepage through concrete. Materials must be designed to set rapidly, in dry powder form, with no prior mixing of water needed (if necessary), to apply directly to active leaks under hydrostatic pressure in manholes or related structures, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Chemical Grout:

1. Depending on the specific application Urethane Based Grout shall be furnished. The type of grout to be used shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the specific application area of the project. Chemical grout sealant solution containing principal chemical sealant constituent, initiator (trigger) and catalyst specifically recommended for the purpose of sealing leaks in manholes. Chemical sealant constituent, initiator (trigger) and catalyst shall be compatible when mixed. Solution shall have ability to tolerate dilution and react in moving water. After final reaction, it shall be a stiff, impermeable, yet flexible gel. The grout proportions shall be such that dilute aqueous solutions when properly catalyzed will form stiff gels. Materials provided shall gel in a predetermined time period when exposed to normal groundwater pH ranges, and be capable of formula adjustments to compensate for changing conditions. Final reaction shall produce a continuous, irreversible, impermeable stiff Gel and shall not be rigid or brittle. The cured material must be impervious to water penetration and withstand submergence in water, without degradation and must not be biodegradable.

E. Cementitious Repair Mortar:

1. Rapid-setting, cementitious repair mortar when concrete is deteriorated greater than a depth of 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) and when recommended by the Manufacturer to rehabilitate and restore concrete and provide level substrate for application of the protective lining. Cementitious repair mortar shall be a rapid-setting, non-shrinking resurfacing material capable of spray-transfer. Material shall have similar CLTE properties as concrete.

F. Epoxy Cementitious Resurfacer:

1. Epoxy cementitious resurfacer shall be an epoxy-modified, aggregate reinforced material with for surfacing, patching and filling voids and bugholes in concrete. The material shall be suitable for the application down to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thickness and be capable of spray-transfer.

2. Epoxy cementitious resurfacer shall exhibiting high bond strength and high mechanical strengths. Initial set time occurs early (4 hours @ 77F) to allow for Structural Epoxy coating. The Epoxy cementitious resurfacer shall not require for any further preparation or conditioning within 36 hours (at 77F) to accept epoxy top coats.

G. Structural Epoxy Lining:

1. Structural Epoxy shall be available in both trowel-version and spray-version to assist with various application needs or applications in limited access areas or perform any touch-ups.
2. Structural Epoxy shall be 100% solids, highly thixotropic microfiber reinforced, applied epoxy polycyclic polymer protective barrier material specifically designed to protect concrete and masonry surfaces in severe wastewater environments, including H₂S attack, while sealing inflow and infiltration (I&I).
3. Structural Epoxy is to provide protection from H₂S corrosion and seal from I&I with applied and bonded high build Structural Epoxy; Structural Epoxy film thickness specified herein is designed and intended for applied and bonded coating, delivering barrier protection lining with high mechanical strength and a reinforced film to bridge and seal against moisture vapor transmission (MVT), hydrostatic head pressure, fine root intrusion, and seal inflow and infiltration (I&I).
4. Structural Epoxy lining must be a verified technology of US Environmental Protection Agency's, Environmental Technology Verification Program for Infrastructure Rehabilitation Technologies (EPA ETV).
5. Structural Epoxy lining shall be capable of achieving up to 375 mil. (3/8 inch) sag resistance, vertical and overhead.
6. Structural Epoxy lining must have a long open recoat window without the need for abrasive or mechanical preparation for simple repair requirements.
7. Structural Epoxy lining must be self-priming, able to be applied direct-to-concrete (DTC), requiring no primer.
8. Structural Epoxy lining must be able to bond to saturated-surface-dry (SSD) concrete, with moisture and relative humidity tolerances up 85% and capable to fully cure underwater.

H. Manhole Chimney Joint Sealant:

1. Manhole chimney joint sealant is an applied polymer elastomer designed to prevent leakage of water into the manhole through the frame joint area and the area above the manhole cone including all extensions to the chimney area. Extensions shall include but are not limited to lifting rings, brick and/or block material that may have been used to achieve grade. The polymer chimney seal material shall be corrosion resistant to H₂S. The sealing system shall line the interior of the adjustment area from the cone/top of the manhole and onto the inside of the casting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. All work shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and recommendations including mixing, handling, storage, and application of all products as required and in accordance with manufacturer's published technical instructions, safety data sheets, including manufacturer's published PDS, design guidelines, and/or other written specifications.
- B. Contractor shall provide, erect, and maintain all required hoists, scaffolding, staging and planking, and perform all access related hoisting work required to complete the Work of this Section as specified.
- C. Contractor shall cover or otherwise protect finish work or other surfaces not being coated within the scope of this Section. Contractor shall erect and maintain protective tarps, enclosures and/or masking to contain debris, including dust or other airborne particles from surface preparation or application activities. This may include the use of dust or debris collection apparatus as required at no additional cost to Owner.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Contractor shall examine the areas and conditions under which the Structural Epoxy coating Work is to be performed in accordance with SSPC-SP13/NACE No. 6, and notify ENGINEER in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work.
- B. Commencement of the Work of this Section shall indicate that the substrate and other conditions of installation are acceptable to the Contractor and his Applicator and will produce a finished product meeting the requirements of the Specifications. All defects resulting from accepted conditions shall be corrected by Contractor at his own expense.
- C. Stopping Active Leaks: After surface cleaning, any visible leaks or other water ingress shall be reported to the Engineer. Any water infiltration through minor leaks must be stopped using specified hydraulic cement water stop; should flows be aggressive, a chemical grout method shall be used in accordance with Section 03640. Surface and grouting material may require additional surface preparation prior to application of Structural Epoxy lining.
- D. Prior to and during application, care should be taken to avoid exposure of direct sunlight or other intense heat source to the structure being coated. Where varying surface temperatures do exist, coating installation should be scheduled when the temperatures are falling versus rising.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete surfaces to receive Structural Epoxy coating shall be cast with a Smooth Form Finish in accordance with ACI 301. Surfaces shall not be rubbed, sacked, troweled or

otherwise finished in any manner that will obscure or cover the parent concrete surface with materials other than materials as specified in this Section.

- B. Allow cast-in-place concrete to cure for a minimum of 28 days at 75°F (24°C) and with adequate air movement before installing the corrosion protection lining system.
- C. All surface washing, abrasive blasting, waterjetting, grinding, patching, filling and preparation shall be completed by the Applicator in accordance with the Structural Epoxy lining Manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Substrate: Concrete surfaces to be coated shall be free of curing compounds and form release agents, laitance and foreign particles that may inhibit bonding. Prior to start of Structural Epoxy coating systems application, pre-clean as required, and inspect the substrate in accordance with SSPC-SP13/NACE No. 6, Severe Service. Surface preparation procedures shall be in accordance with NACE No. 6/SSPC-SP13 and ICRI Guideline No. 310.2. Surface preparation shall expose aggregate and obtain a uniform surface texture resembling the minimum recommended concrete surface ICRI-CSP profile.
- E. Level or grind concrete substrates to produce a uniform and smooth surface, including removal of all sharp edges, ridges, form fins, and other concrete protrusions.
- F. Surface preparation of the substrate must be achieved immediately prior to utilizing any repair material and/or coating/lining material that will require bond to the substrate, re-inspection and/or subsequent surface preparation may need to be repeated should conditions change after initial preparation.
- G. Surface preparation will be required on existing and new concrete.
- H. The objective of surface preparation is to produce a surface that is suitable for application and adhesion of the specified repair materials and coating/lining material. Surfaces therefore are to be free of contaminants and loosely adhering or unsound concrete, and should provide a dry, sound, uniform substrate suitable for the application of repair and coating/lining material.
- I. Structures to receive Structural Epoxy lining system must be capable of withstanding imposed loads. All oil, grease, waste and chemical contaminants must be removed from the surface of the concrete prior to preparation in accordance with NACE No. 6/SSPC-SP13. Concrete surfaces must be sound and capable of supporting the Structural Epoxy Lining system as determined by the engineer. Surface preparation requirement is to expose a sound, uniform surface texture conforming to the minimum recommended ICRI-CSP amplitude. The appropriate cementitious repair mortar or epoxy cementitious resurfacer material shall be applied to the entire, prepared surface to level surface suitable for coating.
- J. Metal Application: Remove all visible contaminants per SSPC-SP1. Prepare the surfaces in accordance with SSPC/NACE surface preparation standards per the Manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Structural Epoxy lining systems shall be installed when ambient air and surface temperature is above 45°F. The substrate temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point. Condition the material between 70-80°F (21-27°C) for 24 hours prior to use. Application when temperatures outside of this range will require written instruction from the Manufacturer and approval of the Engineer.
- B. Application in direct sunlight and/or with rising surface temperatures is not advised, as this may result in blistering of the materials due to expansion of entrapped air or moisture in the concrete (induced outgassing). In such cases, it will be necessary to postpone the application until later in the day when the temperature of the substrate is falling or take precautionary steps as recommended by the Manufacturer. Concrete surfaces that have been in direct sunlight should be shaded for at least 24 hours prior to application. Consult the Manufacturer for application schedule guidelines specific to temperature conditions and possible sealer application recommendations to reduce outgassing.
- C. Hydraulic Water Plug: Epoxytec Mortartec Hydrxx-1 or Hydrxx-3 hydraulic cement water plug shall be used for low pressure active leak stopping.
1. Cure – Press firmly pre-mixed paste or dry material into place, maintaining pressure until the material begins to harden and the leak is stopped. Continue until all active leaks cease.
- D. Chemical Grout: Sanitary sewer grade chemical grouts shall be urethane-based, and formulated specifically for use in grouting pre-cast barrel joints, brick and CMU structures, and/or pipe penetrations and pinholes to stop aggressive flowing leaks.
1. Cure – Mixing and handling of all the chemical grout materials shall be in accordance with chemical grout manufacturer's recommendations. Application of materials shall be by injection method according to chemical grout manufacturer recommendation and industry defined standard ASTM F 2414, using appropriate pressure to ensure no damage to the structure.
 2. Re-Blast - All excess chemical grout must be removed from the surface by mechanical means.
- E. Cementitious Repair Mortar: Epoxytec Mortartec Silicate or Tnemec Series 217 MortarCrete cementitious repair mortar shall be used for structural repairs or surface repairs exceeding a depth 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions as outlined in the product data sheet and application guide.
1. Thickness – Minimum 1/2 inch as required to re-establish original plane.
 2. Cure – Ensure that the mortar while curing will remain moist, covered from direct sunlight, and if needed, covered by damp coverings to avoid mortar dry-out and to optimize curing.

3. Re-blast – Clean and profile the surface to remove the laitance layer and to uniformly profile the surface to produce a minimum ICRI CSP 6 surface profile amplitude.

F. Epoxy Cementitious Resurfacer: Epoxytec Mortartec Ceramico epoxy cementitious resurfacer shall be used for filling voids, bugholes, static cracks and joints, and for general concrete patching, and to provide a uniform, void free surface for Epoxy Lining application.

1. Thickness – Epoxy lining shall be applied to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to the entire surface.

2. Cure - Ensure that the mortar while curing will remain moist, covered from direct sunlight, and if needed, covered by damp coverings to avoid mortar dry-out and to optimize curing.

G. Structural Epoxy Lining: Epoxytec CPP Sprayliner MH or Epoxytec CPP Trowel-Liner epoxy lining. Structural Epoxy coating shall be applied and in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions as outlined in the product data sheet and application guide.

1. Thickness – Epoxy lining shall be applied to a minimum thickness of 125 mils (1/8" inch) dry film thickness.

H. Manhole Chimney Joint Sealant: Applied polymer elastomer sealant, Epoxytec Uroseat 45V shall be applied and in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions as outlined in the product data sheet and application guide. Applied polymer elastomer material is applied after Structural Epoxy lining material is installed and cured.

1. Thickness – Manhole chimney joint sealant shall be applied to a minimum thickness of 250 mils (1/4" inch) dry film thickness.

2. Re-blast – Lightly abrade and clean the surface of the Structural Epoxy liner when applying manhole chimney joint sealant beyond the recoat window of the Structural Epoxy.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Contractor to perform the quality control procedures listed below in conjunction with the requirements of this Section.

B. Inspect all materials upon receipt to ensure that all are supplied by the approved Manufacturer.

C. Surface pH Testing: The pH of substrate will be measured using pH indicating paper or pH meter. Acceptable pH values shall be a minimum 9.0 as measured using color indicating pH paper with readable color calibrations and a scale at whole numbers or pH meter.

D. Surface Profile: Inspect and record substrate profile (anchor pattern) at least once every 5 vertical feet or every 100 square feet (9.3 square meters). If applying Structural Epoxy direct-

to-concrete (DTC), surfaces shall be profiled equal to the CSP 4 amplitude as recommended by the coating manufacturer in accordance with ICRI Guideline 310.2 and SSPC-SP13/NACE No. 6; for Cementitious Repair Mortar work, surfaces shall be profiled equal to the CSP 6.

- E. Provide verification of correct mixing of coating materials in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Inspect and record that the "pot life" of coating materials is not exceeded during installation.
- G. Verify curing of the coating materials in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Dry-Film Thickness:
 - 1. Wet-Film Thickness shall be taken every two vertical feet (2 m) or every 25 square feet (2.3 square meters) in accordance with ASTM D 4414 and recorded.
 - 2. The Dry-Film Thickness can be determined using a surface area calculation for material consumption.
- I. High-Voltage Holiday (Spark) Testing: Upon full cure, the installed lining system shall be checked by high voltage spark detection in accordance with NACE SP0188 and the Manufacturer's printed application guide to verify a pinhole-free surface. Areas which do not pass the spark detection test shall be corrected at no cost to the Owner.
- J. Contractor is responsible for keeping the Engineer informed of all progress so that Engineer may provide additional quality control at his discretion.
- K. Inspection by the Engineer or others does not absolve the Contractor from his responsibilities for quality control inspection and testing as specified herein or as required by the Manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- A. All surfaces shall be prepared, applied, and tested in accordance with the specification and referenced standards herein.
- B. Where specified if the entire manhole including invert and pipe penetrations is rehabilitated monolithically then a Vacuum Test may be performed according ASTM F 1244. If vacuum test fails then the contractor shall spray entire manhole with a soap solution and retest to determine where air is entering the manhole. Inspector shall determine if failure was due to improper rehabilitation or poor pipe condition or improperly seated plugs. If inspector determines that the failure is due to improper rehabilitation then the Contractor shall repair manhole according to manufacturer recommendations and retest until a successful vacuum test is achieved. If inspector determines that the failure was due to poor condition of the pipes, or annular space between the pipe and its liner, or the inability to seat the plugs properly and that there are no visible defects in the applied product then it will be determined that the manhole has passed.

3.07 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

- A. At the completion of the Work, Contractor shall remove all materials and debris associated with the Work of this Section.
- B. Clean all surfaces not designated to receive Structural Epoxy coating. Restore all other work in a manner acceptable to Engineer.
- C. All finished Structural Epoxy coating shall be protected from damage until Final Acceptance of the Work. Structural Epoxy coating damaged in any manner shall be repaired or replaced at the discretion of Engineer, at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 01.12

GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - a. C105, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe Systems.
 - b. C110, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
 - c. C111, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
 - d. C205, Cement Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe - 4 in. (100 mm) and Larger - Shop Applied.
 - e. C208, Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings.
 - f. C302, Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Noncylinder Type.
 - g. C900, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 in. Through 12 in. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution.

2. ASTM International (ASTM):

- a. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- b. A746, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
- c. C76, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
- d. C150/C150M, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- e. C151/C151M, Standard Test Method for Autoclave Expansion of Hydraulic Cement.
- f. C361, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe.
- g. C425, Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings.
- h. C443, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- i. C596, Standard Test Method for Drying Shrinkage of Mortar Containing Hydraulic Cement.
- j. C700, Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated.
- k. D16, Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.

- l. D1248, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
- m. D1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
- n. D2241, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
- o. D2412, Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.
- p. D3034, Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- q. D3212, Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- r. E329, Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
- s. F477, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- t. F679, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CCTV: Closed Circuit Television.

B. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio.

C. FRP: Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Information on gasket polymer properties.
2. Tee fabrication details.
3. Application methods, application requirements, and chemical resistance data for coating and lining products.
4. FRP:
 - a. Detailed pipe fabrication drawings showing pipe details, special fittings and bends, dimensions, coatings, standards for design, and other pertinent information.
 - b. Layout drawing showing location of each pipe section and, if special sections are provided, each special length.
 - c. Pipe pressure class and pipe stiffness.
 - d. Details for connections to non-fiberglass pipe material.

e. Product Data:

- i. Manufacturer's data for couplings, fittings, saddles, gaskets, and other pipe accessories. Indicate maximum rated working pressure and test pressure for each item. Indicate storage requirements, installation, and repair instructions.
- ii. Lining and coating data for protection of metallic fittings

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:

- a. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for each type of pipe that products furnished meet requirements of this section.
- b. Certification of Calibration: Approved testing laboratory certificate if pressure gauge for hydrostatic test has been previously used. If pressure gauge is new, no certificate is required.
- c. Certified statement from manufacturer of gaskets, setting forth that basic polymer used in gaskets and test results of physical properties of compound are in accordance with ASTM F477 for PVC pipe, AWWA C111 for ductile iron pipe, and ASTM D4161 for FRP pipe.

2. Manufacturer's Written In-Plant Quality Control Program: Quality control procedures and materials testing to be used throughout manufacturing process. Submit prior to manufacture of any pipe for this Project.

3. Test or historical performance data to verify that joint design meets requirements of these Specifications.

4. At the Owner's discretion the Contractor may be required to supply certified mill tests, samples, or other suitable form of verification that the material meets the required specifications.
5. Manufacturer's written recommendations for pipe handling and installation.
6. FRP:
 - a. Provide historical data indicating that polyester resin systems have proven history of performance for use with pipe similar in construction and composition to proposed product.
 - b. Report from Contractor identifying vertical cross-section deflections after completion of backfilling and removal of dewatering systems.
 - c. Factory Testing
 - i. Manufacturer shall perform the following in plant tests, according to ASTM D3262 and shall supply submittals of test results prior to delivery of pipe to Site. Factory testing shall be performed on pipe sections to be furnished for this Project and shall include:
 - 1) Production test.
 - 2) Long term hydrostatic qualification test.
 - 3) Joint tightness qualification test.
 - 4) Beam strength and longitudinal tensile strength qualification test.
7. Pipe deflection test results.

8. Field Leakage Testing Plan: Submit at least 15 days in advance of the testing and include at least the following:

a. Testing dates.

b. Piping systems and sections to be tested.

c. Test type.

d. Method of isolation.

e. Method of conveying water from source to system being tested.

f. Calculation of maximum allowable leakage for piping section(s) to be tested.

g. Method for disposal of test water, if applicable.

9. Leakage test results.

10. PVC pipe deflection test results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE (PVC)

A 15-Inch Diameter and Smaller:

1. In accordance with ASTM D3034.

2. Joints: Integral bell and spigot, in accordance with ASTM D3212.
 3. Minimum SDR: 26.
 4. Cell Classification: 12454-B or 12454-C, as defined by ASTM D1784.
 5. Fittings: SDR 35 minimum wall thickness.
 6. Gaskets: Factory fabricated rubber compression type with solid cross section in accordance with ASTM F477. Lubricant for joining pipe as approved by pipe manufacturer.
- B. 18-Inch through 36-Inch Diameter:
1. In accordance with ASTM F679.
 2. Joints: Integral bell and spigot, in accordance with ASTM D3212.
 3. Minimum Pipe Stiffness: 46 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412.
 4. Cell Classification: Minimum 12454-C, as defined by ASTM D1784.
 5. Fittings: Wall thickness no less than wall thickness of equivalent size of pipe.
 6. Gaskets: Factory fabricated rubber compression type with solid cross section conforming to ASTM F477.

2.02 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIP)

A. General:

1. Ductile iron pipe shall be manufactured, lined, coated, and tested domestically in the United States of America.
2. Ductile iron fittings shall be manufactured, lined, coated, and tested domestically in the United States of America (USA), or for fittings produced outside of the USA, they shall bear the name of the domestic manufacturer supplying the pipe.
3. For slopes greater than 18%, the sewer line shall be constructed using ductile iron pipe, epoxy coated, and installed with concrete anchors spaced at specified intervals as shown in the Standard Drawings.
4. Ductile iron pipe shall be required for installations with greater than 12- ft of cover both interim and final grading conditions.
5. Ductile iron pipe shall be required for sewer mains constructed in "fill" material. Sewer mains in fill areas shall be brought to grade with full depth stone bedding to the elevation of the pipe haunch.

B. Pipe:

1. Pipe shall be new and recently manufactured. Refurbished pipe shall not be installed.
2. Meet requirements of AWWA C150/A21.50, AWWA C151/A21.51, and AWWA C111/A21.11.
3. Centrifugally cast, grade 60-41-10 iron.

4. Minimum pressure rating of pipe:
- a. 4 to 12-inch: 350 psi
 - b. 14 to 18-inch: 250 psi
5. Joints: Push-on with rubber gaskets conforming to AWWA C111. Lubricant for joining pipe as approved by pipe manufacturer.
6. Fittings: Ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110, lined and coated same as pipe. Fittings shall be new and recently manufactured; refurbished fittings will not be acceptable.
- C. Coating: Asphaltic type, 1 mil thick, in accordance with AWWA C150/A21.50, AWWA C151/A21.51, and AWWA C111/A21.11
- D. Lining:
- 1. Ceramic Epoxy:
 - a. 40-mil nominal lining in one or more coats of Series 431 Perma-Shield PL by Tnemec, or Owner approved equal.
 - b. Line interior of bell and exterior of spigot in joint sealing areas with 6 to 10 mils of specified lining.
 - c. Surface Preparation: SP10 near-white abrasive blast.

d. Pinhole Detection: 2,500 volts minimum over 100 percent of lined surfaces.

E. Polyethylene Wrap and Tape for Ductile Iron Pipe:

1. Polyethylene Wrap: 8 mils, minimum thickness, conforming to AWWA C105.
2. Adhesive Tape: Thermoplastic pressure sensitive; minimum thickness of 8 mils; minimum width of 1 inch.

2.03 FRP:

A. Manufactured according to the following standards:

1. ASTM D3262, Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber- Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
2. ASTM D4161, Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
3. ASTM D2412, Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.

B. Service Conditions and Design Requirements:

1. External Loads: To be determined for individual application, including depth of cover and embedment condition.
2. Pipe Stiffness: SN shall be a minimum of 46 and shall be determined based on project site conditions.

- C. Resin: Manufacturer shall use only polyester resin system with proven history of performance for pipe manufacturer. Historical data shall have been acquired from composite material of similar construction and composition as proposed product.
- D. Glass Reinforcement: Reinforcing glass fibers used to manufacture components shall be of highest quality commercial Grade E glass filaments with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins.
- E. Silica Sand: Minimum 98 percent silica with maximum moisture content of 0.2 percent.
- F. Additives: Curing agents, pigments, dyes, fillers, thixotropic agents, when used, shall not detrimentally affect performance of product.
- G. Lengths: Pipe shall be supplied in nominal lengths of 20 feet. Actual laying length shall be nominal plus 1 inch, minus 4 inches. At least 90 percent of pipe supplied for each class of pipe shall be furnished in nominal length sections.
- H. Pipe Ends: Square to pipe axis with maximum tolerance of 1/8 inch.
- I. Joints:
1. Pipe shall be field connected with fiberglass sleeve couplings that utilize elastomeric sealing couplings that utilize elastomeric sealing gaskets made of EPDM rubber compound as sole means to maintain joint water tightness.
 - a. Joints shall meet requirements of ASTM D4161.
 - b. Rated for working, test, and surge pressures, even under deflected conditions.

- c. Tie-ins, when needed, may utilize gasket-sealed mechanical couplings.
- 2. Gaskets: Suitable for service conditions and loads indicated.
- 3. Joint Lubricant: Suitable for service conditions and as recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Fittings: Change in direction or any deflection angles shall be accomplished with manholes as indicated on Drawings or fittings with manhole risers for pipe larger than 48 inches.
- K. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hobas Pipe USA, Inc.
 - 2. US Composite Pipe South; Flowtite.
 - 3. Approved equal.

2.04 COUPLINGS

A. Shielded Couplings:

- 1. Designed to join sewer pipes of the same or different material or size and designed for resistance to heavy backfill loads and shear forces, and provide improved pipe alignment. Shielding couplings shall fit over the end of plain end or spigot pipe to form a positive seal against infiltration and exfiltration in non-pressure applications.
- 2. Manufactured from elastomeric polyvinyl chloride (PVC) which is unaffected by soil conditions and resistant to chemical, ultraviolet rays, and normal sewer gases. The

PVC material shall contain bactericide and fungicide to inhibit growth of bacteria and fungus. The PVC material shall be 55 minimum to 65 maximum Shore A durometer hardness. Couplings shall conform to ASTM D5926 and ASTM C1173 and the applicable parts of ASTMs C443, C425, C564, and D1869.

3. The coupling shall be cased with a corrosion resistant Series 300 stainless steel band and end clamps which when tightened to 60 inch pounds torque, seal the joint.
4. Approved and listed by all of the following code agencies: SBCCI (Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc.), BOCA (Building Officials & Code Administrators International, Inc.), IAPMO (International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials), and CSA (Canadian Standards Association).

B. Flexible Couplings:

1. Designed to join sewer pipes of the same or different material or sizes. Flexible couplings shall fit over the end of plain end or spigot pipe to form a positive seal against infiltration and exfiltration in non-pressure applications. Flexible couplings shall flex with normal earth movement to maintain integrity of seal. Use of flexible couplings shall be approved by the Owner.
2. Manufactured from elastomeric polyvinyl chloride (PVC) which is unaffected by soil conditions and resistant to chemical, ultraviolet rays, and normal sewer gases. The PVC material shall contain bactericide and fungicide to inhibit growth of bacteria and fungus. The PVC material shall be 55 minimum to 65 maximum Shore A durometer hardness. Couplings shall conform to the applicable parts of ASTM C443, ASTM C425, ASTM C564, and ASTM D1869.
3. Flexible coupling shall be supplied with two corrosion resistant Series 300 stainless steel clamps, which when tightened to 60 inch-pounds torque, seal the joint.
4. Approved and listed by all of the following code agencies: SBCCI (Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc.), BOCA (Building Officials & Code Administrators

International, Inc.), IAPMO (International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials), and CSA (Canadian Standards Association).

2.05 SERVICE CONNECTION PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Acceptable Pipe Materials: Polyvinyl chloride and Ductile iron, depending on the material of the sewer main; match sewer main material.
- B. Use one type of service connection pipe material throughout, no interchanging of pipe and fittings allowed. Long-radius bends shall be used for changes in direction, unless approved otherwise by Owner.
- C. Size shall be as shown on Drawings. The minimum service size shall be 6-inch diameter.

2.06 PIPE FOR WATERLINE CROSSINGS

- A. PVC pressure pipe conforming to AWWA C900 or ASTM D2241; SDR 26, maximum.
- B. Ductile iron pipe conforming to AWWA C151.

2.07 PIPE TO MANHOLE CONNECTOR

- A. In accordance with Section 33 05 13, Manholes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Notify Owner immediately of manufacturing imperfections or damage caused by improper handling.

B. Verify size, pipe condition, and pipe class prior to installation of pipe.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Pipe Distribution: Do not distribute more than 1 week's supply of materials in advance of laying, unless otherwise approved by Owner.

B. Inspect pipe and fittings prior to lowering into trench to ensure no cracked, broken, or otherwise defective materials are being used.

C. Remove foreign matter and dirt from inside of pipe and fittings and keep clean during and after laying. Wash ends of section clean with wet brush prior to joining sections of pipe.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install pipe sections in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Provide and use proper implements, tools, and facilities for safe and proper prosecution of Work.

3. Lower pipe, fittings, and appurtenances into trench, piece by piece, by means of crane, slings, or other suitable tools and equipment, in such a manner as to prevent damage to pipe materials, protective coatings and linings. Do not drop or dump pipe into trenches.

B. Line and Grade:

1. Establish line and grade for pipe by use of lasers.
2. Measure for grade at pipe invert, not at top of pipe.
3. Do not deviate from line or grade, as shown on Drawings, more than 1/2 inch, provided that such variation does not result in a level or reverse sloping invert.
4. Minimum slope of pipe shall be 0.85% unless explicitly approved by the Owner.

C. Laying and Jointing:

1. Use gasket lubricant as recommended by gasket manufacturer.
2. Lay pipe upgrade with bell ends pointing in direction of laying.
3. When field cutting or machining pipe is necessary, use only tools and methods recommended by pipe manufacturer and approved by Owner.
4. After section of pipe has been placed in its approximate position for jointing, clean end of pipe to be joined, inside of joint, and rubber ring immediately before joining pipe.
5. Assemble joint in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer.
6. Apply sufficient pressure in making joint to assure that joint is "home" as defined in standard installation instructions provided by pipe manufacturer. Inside joint space shall not exceed 50 percent of pipe manufacturer's recommended maximum allowance.

7. Place pipe to specified line and grade to form smooth flow line.
8. Ensure that bottom of pipe is in contact with bottom of trench for full length of each section.
9. Check for alignment and grade after joint has been made.
10. Place sufficient pipe bedding material to secure pipe from movement before next joint is installed.
11. When pipe is laid within movable trench shield, take precautions to prevent pipe joints from pulling apart when moving shield ahead.
12. When laying operations are not in progress, and at close of day's work close and block open end of last laid section of pipe to prevent entry of foreign material or creep of gasketed joints.
13. Take precautions to prevent "uplift" or floating of line prior to completion of backfill operation.
14. Connections between one pipe material and another shall be by means of flexible compression collar, installed in accordance with the manufacture's recommendations, or concrete closure collar.

D. Connection to Structure or Manhole:

1. For structures, locate standard pipe joint within 1.5 feet of outside face of structure for pipe 18 inches and smaller and within one pipe diameter for pipe 21 inches and larger. Connection shall be made as indicated on the Drawings.

2. Connect pipe to manhole with pipe to manhole connector in accordance with Specification 33 05 13, Manholes.
 3. If the pipe connected to the structure or manhole is for future use, or if the pipe installation will not be immediately continued, plug pipes with watertight plug.
- E. Crossing Waterlines: Where sewer crosses less than 18 inches below waterline, use ductile iron or PVC pressure pipe for crossing or encase in concrete envelope for a minimum distance of 9 feet on each side of waterline.
- F. Ductile Iron Pipe:
1. Cutting and Dressing of Ductile Iron Pipe Ends:
 - a. Cut at right angles to centerline of pipe to leave smooth end, without damage to pipe.
 - b. Use only approved mechanical cutter.
 - c. Taper cut end of pipe to be used with rubber gasket joints by grinding or filing 1/8 inch back at an angle of approximately 30 degrees with centerline of pipe.
 - d. Remove sharp or rough edges.
 - e. Abrade cut ends with grinding wheel and apply lining repair material. Use only compatible repair materials provided by pipe lining manufacturer. Allow repair lining to harden and cure before installation.
 2. Polyethylene Wrap (where indicated on the plans):

- a. Before installing wrap, clean pipe exterior of foreign material.
- b. Cut wrap approximately 2 feet longer than pipe section.
- c. Overlap wrap approximately 1 foot; seal joints with adhesive tape.
- d. Tape entire circumference of pipe at 3-foot intervals along pipe.
- e. Repair rips, punctures, or other damage to polyethylene with adhesive tape.
- f. When fittings cannot be practically wrapped in a tube, use a flat sheet or split tube of polyethylene. Securely tape seams.

3.04 SERVICE CONNECTION TEES

- A. Install as shown on Drawings.
- B. Install caps or plugs on tees.
- C. Furnish tee outlets with gasketed type joint or approved adapter to join service connection pipe.
- D. Concrete encase tees in trenches deeper than 12 feet. Do not encase joints at ends of tee fitting.

3.05 SERVICE CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. In general, service connections shall extend to street or alley right-of-way line or easement line, or as directed by Owner.
- B. Minimum Slope: 1/4 inch per foot.
- C. Minimum Trench Depth: 4 feet at property line or on private property within permanent sewer easement. Owner will determine required depth at end of line in each case.
- D. Progress of Construction: Unless otherwise approved by Owner, install service connection not more than 5 days after backfilling of sewer trench in block or equivalent 400-foot section of sewer.
- E. Laying and Jointing of Service Connection Pipe and Fittings:
1. Maximum deflection permissible with any one fitting shall not exceed 45 degrees and shall be accomplished with long-radius curves or bends. Short-radius elbows or curves will not be permitted, except by permission of Owner.
 2. Make service connection to sewer system at manhole when directed by Owner. Where service connection pipe is connected to manhole or concrete structure, make connection so standard pipe joint is located not more than 1.5 feet from structure.
 3. Provide end of service connection line and fittings with standard watertight plug, cap, and stopper, suitably braced to prevent blow-off during hydrostatic or air testing.
- F. First length of pipe out from tee on lateral or main shall not be greater than 3 feet in length.
- G. Line and Grade for Service Connection Pipe and Fittings:

1. Lay pipe uniformly between tee or top of riser section and end of service connection. Where minimum slopes are used, lay pipe by means of good quality builder's level not less than 24 inches long.

H. Service Connection Marker:

1. Place at end of service connection as shown on Drawings.
2. Paint top portion of marker immediately after its installation with high-quality, white, quick-drying enamel.
3. If marker is broken or knocked out of vertical alignment during backfilling operation, reopen trench and replace marker.

I. Existing Service Connections:

1. Locate prior to constructing tee in new sewer pipeline.
2. Disconnect from existing pipelines to be abandoned and reconnect them to new sewer pipeline.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean each section of completed sewer pipeline prior to testing.
- B. Place screen or dam in downstream manhole of section being cleaned to catch debris.
- C. Remove material from each manhole section before cleaning the next section downstream.

3.07 HYDROSTATIC AND PNEUMATIC TESTS

A. General:

1. Notify Owner in writing 5 days in advance of testing. Perform testing in presence of Owner.
2. Pipe 18 inches in diameter and smaller shall be tested for leakage using Hydrostatic Exfiltration or Pneumatic Test Methods at Contractor's option.
3. Pipe over 18 inches in diameter shall be tested for leakage using Hydrostatic Exfiltration Test Method.
4. Individual joints may be tested on pipe 36 inches in diameter and larger at Contractor's option.
5. Pipe shall successfully pass leakage test prior to acceptance
6. Test sections of constructed sewer between stations only after service connections, manholes and backfilling are completed. Testing may be done prior to placement of asphaltic concrete or roadway structural section.
7. Isolate new pipelines that are connected to existing pipelines. Install pipe plugs as required to allow section of new pipe to be pressure tested.
8. Plug wyes, tees, stubs, and service connections with gasketed caps or plugs securely fastened or blocked to withstand internal test pressure. Such plugs or caps shall be removable, and their removal shall provide socket suitable for making flexible jointed lateral connection or extension.

9. Furnish testing equipment and perform tests as approved by Owner. Testing equipment shall provide observable and accurate measurement of leakage under specified conditions.
10. Supply of temporary water shall be through metered connection protected against backflow, back siphonage, and cross-connection.
11. Dispose of water used in testing.
12. Test sections of constructed sewer between stations only after service connections, manholes, and backfilling are completed. Testing may be done prior to placement of asphaltic concrete or roadway structural section.

B. Hydrostatic Exfiltration Test:

1. Procedure:

- a. Maximum filling velocity shall not exceed 0.25 foot per second, calculated based on full area of pipe.
- b. Expel air from piping system during filling.
- c. Apply and maintain specified test pressure with hydraulic force pump. Valve off piping system when test pressure is reached.
- d. Maintain hydrostatic test pressure continuously for 2 hours minimum, adding additional make-up water only as necessary to restore test pressure.
- e. Determine actual leakage by measuring quantity of water necessary to maintain specified test pressure for duration of test.

2. Measurement Accuracy: Plus or minus 1/8 gallon of water leakage under specified conditions.
3. Allowable leakage is zero gallons.
4. Hydrostatic Head:
 - a. At least 6 feet above maximum estimated groundwater level in section being tested, but no less than 6 feet above inside top of highest section of pipe in test section, including service connections.
 - b. In every case, determine height of water table at time of test by exploratory holes or such other methods approved by Owner. Owner will make final decision regarding test height for water in pipe section being tested.
5. Length of Pipe Tested: Limit length such that pressure on invert of lower end of section does not exceed 16 feet of water column. In no case shall length be greater than 700 feet or distance between manholes when greater than 700 feet.
6. Dispose of test water in a manner that will not damage or interfere with adjacent property and in a manner acceptable with Owner and regulatory agencies.

C. Pneumatic Testing for 18-inch and Smaller Diameter Pipe:

1. Equipment:

- a. Gauges shall have a range of 0 to 10 psi and have minimum divisions of 0.10 psi, with an accuracy of +/- 0.04 psi.

- b. Calibrate gauges with standardized test gauge provided by Contractor at start of each testing day. Owner will witness calibration.
- c. Install compressor, air piping manifolds, gauges, and valves at ground surface.
- d. Provide pressure release device, such as rupture disc or pressure relief valve, to relieve pressure at 6 psi or less.
- e. Restrain plugs used to close sewer lines to prevent blowoff.

2. Procedure:

- a. No person shall enter manhole or structure, or occupy area above opening of manhole or structure where pipe is under pressure.
- b. Determine height of groundwater table at time of test.
- c. Slowly introduce air into pipe section until internal air pressure reaches 4 psi greater than average backpressure of groundwater submerging pipe.
- d. Allow 2 minutes minimum for air temperature to stabilize.
- e. Allowable leakage is zero.
- f. If the pipeline to be tested is beneath the groundwater level, the test pressure shall be increased 0.433 psi for each foot the groundwater level is above the invert of the pipe.

D. Test Report Documentation:

1. Test date.
 2. Pipe section or pipe joint tested.
 3. Test Method.
 4. Test Pressure.
 5. Length of test.
 6. Pressure or water loss.
 7. Remarks, including:
 - a. Leaks (type, location).
 - b. Repair/ replacement performed to remedy excessive leakage.
 8. Signed by Contractor and Owner to represent that test has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Subsequent Failure: Visible infiltration of groundwater following successful test shall be considered evidence that original test was in error or that subsequent failure of pipeline has occurred.
- F. PVC Pipe Deflection Test:

1. General:

- a. Test installed pipeline for deflection by pulling a mandrel through sewer without aid of mechanical pulling device.
- b. Perform test at least 10 days after trench backfill and compaction have been completed.

2. Mandrel:

- a. Full circle, solid or rigid odd number of legs (minimum 9 legs) steel cylinder with pulling rings at each end.
- b. Diameter: Sized to allow only as much initial deflection for ultimate deflection of 5 percent.

3. Correcting Deficiencies or Obstructions:

- a. Excavate to springline of pipeline and replace and recompact pipe zone material.
- b. Internal pipe rerounding or vibration will not be allowed.
- c. If pipe does not pass mandrel test after replacement of pipe zone material and trench backfill, re-excavate and replace pipeline.

3.08 INSPECTION

A Television Pipeline Inspection: Contractor will perform postconstruction CCTV inspection. Inspection will be complete within 2 weeks of completion of Construction. A report of deficiencies will be provided to the Owner within 3 working days after inspection.

B. Deficiencies Requiring Correction:

- a. Variations in alignment greater than specified herein.
- b. Joint separations greater than allowed by pipe manufacturer.
- c. Visible infiltration.
- d. Presence of debris or foreign objects.
- e. Obvious damage or defects in pipeline.

END SECTION

SECTION 33 05 13

MANHOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
M198-10-UL, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and
Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - a. A36/A36M, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - b. A48/A48M, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
 - c. A123/A123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings
on Iron and Steel Products.
 - d. A536, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 - e. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - f. B139/B139M, Standard Specification for Phosphor Bronze Rod, Bar, and
Shapes.

- g. C14, Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- h. C31/C31M, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
- i. C39/C39M, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- j. C150/C150M, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- k. C192/C192M, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
- l. C387/C387M, Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Concrete and High Strength Mortar.
- m. C443, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes Using Rubber Gaskets.
- n. C478, Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- o. C923, Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals.
- p. C990, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.

- q. C1311, Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.
- r. C1244, Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill.
- s. D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
- t. D4101, Standard Specification for Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.
- u. F593, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
- v. F594, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings including details of construction, reinforcing and joints, anchors, lifting, external straps, erection inserts, and other items cast into members.
2. Product Data:
 - a. Concrete mix design.
 - b. Manhole frame to structure seals.
 - c. Manhole frame to structure anchor bolt.

d. Rubber gaskets and sealants.

e. External joint wrap.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Experience Record:

a. Precast concrete production capabilities.

b. Evidence of current PCI plant certification.

2. Calculations (manholes greater than 20 feet in depth only): Proposed details and design calculations for stresses in precast concrete members for loading conditions including earth pressures and transportation, handling, and erection. Calculations shall be stamped by engineer registered in the State of Tennessee.

3. Certificate of Compliance: Certify admixtures and concrete do not contain calcium chloride.

4. Test Reports: Precast manufacturer's concrete test cylinders.

5. Manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.

6. Field quality control report.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Precast Concrete and Precast Prestressed Concrete: Product of manufacturer with 3 years' experience producing precast concrete products of quality specified.
2. Precast Plant: PCI certified plant with current certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Materials of Construction and Service Conditions:

1. Screws, Bolts, or Nuts: Type 304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM F593 and ASTM F594.
2. Gaskets: Internal and external seals shall be made of materials that have been proven to be resistant to the following exposures and conditions:
 - a. Sanitary sewage.
 - b. Corrosion or rotting under wet or dry conditions.
 - c. Gaseous environment in sanitary sewers and at road surfaces including common levels of ozone, carbon monoxide, and other trace gases at installation site.
 - d. Biological environment in soils and sanitary sewers.

- e. Chemical attack by road salts, road oil, and common street spillages or solvents used in street construction or maintenance.
 - f. Temperature ranges, variations, and gradients in construction area.
 - g. Variations in moisture conditions and humidity.
 - h. Fatigue failure caused by a minimum of 30 freeze-thaw cycles per year.
 - i. Vibrations because of traffic loading.
 - j. Fatigue failure because of repeated variations of tensile, compressive and shear stresses, and repeated elongation and compression. Material shall remain flexible allowing repeated movement.
- 3. Materials shall be compatible with each other and manhole materials.
 - 4. Designed to provide a 20-year service life.
- B. Structures shall meet requirements of ASTM C478, this specification and the following:
- 1. Concrete:
 - a. Cement: Meet requirements of ASTM C150/C150M.
 - b. Compressive Strength:
 - i. Minimum 4,000 psi.

- ii. Minimum strength shall be confirmed at 7 days by making two standard cylinders per manhole for testing.
 - c. Concrete mix design shall include Xypex C-1000 RED or approved equal based upon mix design at dosage recommended by manufacturer for installation. Colorant shall be added to the admixture at the manufacturing plant.
- 2. Reinforcement: Grade 60, unless otherwise specified.
 - 3. Ring: Custom made with openings to meet indicated pipe alignment conditions and invert elevations.
 - 4. Floor: Minimum 1 inches below pipe to provide clearance for grouting channels.
 - 5. Joint:
 - a. Form joint contact surfaces with machined castings.
 - b. Surfaces shall be parallel with nominal 1/16-inch clearing and tongue equipped with recess for installation of O-ring rubber gasket.
 - 6. Gasket: Meet requirements of ASTM C443.

2.02 PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Riser Sections:

- 1. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM C478.

2. Wall Thickness: Minimum 4 inches or 1/12 times inside diameter, whichever is greater.
3. Top and bottom surfaces shall be parallel.
4. Joints: Tongue-and-groove and confined O-ring with rubber gaskets meeting ASTM C443.

B. Cone Sections:

1. Eccentric, unless otherwise noted on the plans.
2. Same wall thickness and reinforcement as riser section.
3. Top and bottom surfaces shall be parallel.

C. Flat Top Sections:

1. Eccentric, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

D. Base Sections and Base Slab:

1. Base slab integral with sidewalls.
2. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM C478.

E. Manhole Extensions:

1. Concrete grade rings; maximum 6 inches high.
2. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM C478.

F. Joint Seal Manufacturers and Products:

1. Confined Plastic or Rubber O-Ring:
 - a. As recommended by precasting manufacturer.
 - b. Meet requirements of ASTM C443.
2. External Wrap:
 - a. Sealing Systems, Inc., Loretto, MN; Gator Wrap.
 - b. Henry Company, Houston, TX; RU116 Rubr-Nek External Joint Wrap.
 - c. Trelleborg Engineered Solutions, Park Hills, MO; NPC External Joint Wrap.
 - d. Creter Specialty Products, Waukesha, WI; Cretex Wrap.
 - e. Approved equal.

G. Polypropylene Steps:

1. Fabricate from minimum 1/2 inch, Grade 60, steel bar meeting ASTM A615/A615M.

2. Polypropylene encasement shall conform to ASTM D4101.
3. Minimum Width: 13 inches, center-to-center of legs.
4. Embedment: 3-1/2-inch minimum and 4-1/2-inch minimum projection from face of concrete at point of embedment to center of step.
5. Cast in manhole sections by manufacturer.
6. Load Test: Capable of withstanding ASTM C478 vertical and horizontal load tests.

2.03 CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLES

- A. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: As specified on Drawings.

2.04 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVER

- A. Castings:
 1. Tough, close-grained gray iron, sound, smooth, clean, free from blisters, blowholes, shrinkage, cold shuts, and defects.
 2. Cast Iron: ASTM A48/A48M Class 30B.
 3. Ductile Iron: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-12.

4. Plane or grind bearing surfaces to ensure flat, true surfaces.
- B. Cover: True and seat within ring at all points. With the word SEWER in 2-inch raised letters.
- C. Capscrews for Watertight Covers: High temper phosphor bronze with 60,000 psi minimum tensile strength meeting ASTM B139/B139M.
- D. Hinged Covers:
1. Circular and hinged with a 90-degree blocking system to prevent accidental closure.
 2. One-man operable utilizing standard tools and capable of withstanding a proof load of 16,000 pounds.
 3. Watertight Cover shall have seating gasket. Gasket material shall be nitrile rubber.
 4. Shall not be utilized in traffic areas.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. John Bouchard & Sons Co.
 - b. Neenah Enterprises Inc. – Neenah Foundry.
 - c. Approved equal.

2.05 MANHOLE FRAME CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE

A. Butyl Sealant:

1. Conform to ASTM C1311, or AASHTO M198 and ASTM C990.
2. Trowelable or cartridge applied.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Tremco Commercial Sealants and Waterproofing, Beachwood, OH; Tremco Butyl Sealant.
 - b. Bostik, Middleton, MA; Chem-Calk 300.
 - c. Press-Seal Gasket Corp., Fort Wayne, IN; EZ-Stik #3.
 - d. Approved equal.

B. External Wrap.

1. Meet requirements of ASTM C923.
2. Construct of high quality rubber that will provide flexible watertight seal around joint.
3. Thickness: Minimum 60 mils.

4. Consist of a top and bottom section and be sealed to structure, frame top, and bottom with mastic as applicable.
5. Length: Extend from manhole frame and extension ring to cone section.
6. Bands: If required, constructed of minimum 16-gauge sheet if channeled, or 5/16-inch diameter if round.
7. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Sealing Systems, Inc., Loretto, MN; Infi-Shield
 - b. Trelleborg Engineered Systems, Milford, NH; NPC Flexrib Frame-Chimney Seals.
 - c. Cretex Specialty Products, Waukesha, WI; X-85 Seal.
 - d. Approved equal.

C. Frame to Structure Anchor Bolts:

1. 3/4-inch-diameter HAS stainless steel bolts; minimum 6-5/8-inch embedment.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Hilti; HVA Capsules Adhesive Anchoring System or approved equal.

2.06 MANHOLE LINER

- A. Where specified on the Drawings, provide manhole liner.

2.07 MORTAR

A. Standard premixed in accordance with ASTM C387/C387M, or proportion one part Portland cement to two parts clean, well-graded sand that will pass a 1/8-inch screen.

B. Admixtures: May be included; do not exceed the following percentages of weight of cement:

1. Hydrated Lime: 10 percent.

2. Diatomaceous Earth or Other Inert Material: 5 percent.

C. Mix Consistency:

1. Tongue-and-Groove Type Joint: Such that mortar will readily adhere to pipe.

2. Confined Groove (Keylock) Joint: Such that excess mortar will be forced out of groove and support is not provided for section being placed.

2.08 BACKFILL AROUND AND UNDER MANHOLE

A. Structural fill as specified in Drawings.

2.09 FLEXIBLE JOINTS FOR SEALING PIPES IN MANHOLE

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. A-LOK Products, Inc., Tullytown, PA; X-CEL or approved equal for new manholes.
 2. A-LOK Products, Inc., Tullytown, PA; Z-LOK or approved equal for connections to existing manholes.
- B. Doghouse Manhole/Manhole Over Existing Pipe (where use of a boot is not possible):
1. Green Streak; hydrophilic waterstop CJ-0725-3k.
 2. Approved Equal.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to delivery of precast manhole sections to Site, yard permeability tests may be required at point of manufacture. Owner will select precast sections (not to exceed 5 percent of the total project quantity) to test from material which is to be supplied to Project. Test specimens shall be made and meet permeability test requirements of ASTM C14.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test two concrete test cylinders for each manhole. Compressive strength shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ASTM C192/C192M.
- C. Inspection:
1. Material Quality:
 - a. Manufacturing process and finished sections shall be subject to inspection and approval by Owner.
 - i. Inspections may take place at manufacturer's plant, at Site after delivery, or at both.

- ii. Sections not meeting requirements of this Specification or that are determined to have defects which may affect durability of structure are subject to rejection.
 - iii. Sections rejected after delivery shall be removed and replaced.
 - iv. Sections damaged after delivery will be rejected and if already installed shall be repaired to satisfaction of Owner.
 - v. If structure cannot be repaired it shall be removed and replaced entirely at Contractor's expense.
2. At the time of inspection the sections will be carefully examined for compliance with ASTM C478 and with manufacturer's drawings. Sections will be inspected for general appearance, dimensions, scratch strength, blisters, cracks, roughness, and soundness. Surface shall be dense and close textured.
3. Imperfections may be repaired, subject to approval of Owner, after demonstration by manufacturer that strong and permanent repairs result.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Prior to installation inspect materials:

- 1. Sections not meeting requirements of this specification or that are determined to have defects which may affect durability of structure are subject to rejection.
- 2. Sections damaged after delivery will be rejected and if already installed shall be repaired to satisfaction of Owner.

3. Remove and replace structure that cannot be repaired.

B. If needed, dewater excavation during construction and testing operations in accordance with Section 31 23 19.01, Dewatering.

3.02 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Excavation: As specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation.

B. Backfill:

1. As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill, and on Drawings.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Concrete Base:

1. Precast:

a. Place on compacted structural fill.

b. Properly locate, ensure firm bearing throughout, and plumb first section.

2. Cast-in-Place:

a. Invert: Minimum 8 inches below lowest connecting pipe.

- b. First section of manhole shall be cast in concrete base.

B. Sections:

1. Inspect precast manhole sections to be joined.
2. Clean ends of sections to be joined.
3. Do not use sections with chips or cracks in tongue.
4. Locate precast steps in line with each other to provide continuous vertical ladder.
5. Unless where noted otherwise herein or on the plans, install a standard eccentric cone on precast manholes.
6. For manholes more than 24 inches above surrounding grade, install an eccentric flat top section.

C. Preformed Plastic Gaskets or Rubber O-Ring:

1. Use only pipe primer furnished by gasket manufacturer.
2. Install gasket material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Completed Manhole: Rigid and watertight.

D. External Joint Wraps: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Extensions:

1. Provide on manholes in streets or other locations where change in existing grade may be likely.
2. Install to height not exceeding 12 inches.
3. Lay grade rings in mortar with sides plumb and tops level.
4. Seal joints with mortar as specified for sections and make watertight.

3.04 MANHOLE INVERT

- A. Construct with smooth transitions to ensure unobstructed flow through manhole. Remove sharp edges or rough sections that tend to obstruct flow.
- B. Where full section of pipe is laid through manhole, break out top section and cover exposed edge of pipe completely with mortar. Trowel mortar surfaces smooth.

3.05 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

- A. Install concrete grade rings as required to set covers flush with surface of adjoining pavement or ground surface, unless otherwise shown or directed.
- B. Set frames in three equally spaced beads of butyl sealant that run full circumference of frame.

C. Anchor frame to manhole with specified bolts.

D. Install exterior manhole frame to structure seals in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal shall cover grade rings.

E. For manholes that are greater than 24-inches above surrounding grade, install hinged frame and cover on eccentric flat top section.

3.06 WATERTIGHT MANHOLES

A. Watertight frames and covers shall be installed as noted on the Drawings.

3.07 CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLE

A. Construct cast in place manholes in accordance with the requirements shown on the Project Drawings.

3.08 MANHOLE PIPING

A. Drop Assembly: See Drawings for detail of installation requirements.

B. Flexible Joints:

1. Provide in pipe not more than 1-1/2 feet from manhole walls.

2. Where last joint of pipe is between 1-1/2 feet and 6 feet from manhole wall, provide flexible joint in manhole wall.

C. Stubouts for Future Connections:

1. Provide same type and class of pipe as specified for use in service connection, lateral, main, or trunk sewer construction. Where there are two different classes of pipe at manhole use higher strength pipe.
2. Grout pipe in precast walls or manhole base to provide watertight seal or use flexible joints as specified herein.
3. Maximum Length: 1-1/2 feet outside manhole wall.
4. Construct invert channels as shown. Unless otherwise approved by Owner, match inside top elevation of service connection pipe to inside top elevation of outlet pipe.
5. Test Plugs:
 - a. Install rubber-gasketed plugs in end of stubouts with gasket joints similar to sewer pipe being used.
 - b. Plugs shall withstand internal or external pressures without leakage.
 - c. Adequately brace plugs against hydrostatic or air test pressures.

D. Permanent Plugs: Clean interior contact surfaces of pipes to be cut off or abandoned as shown, and construct plug as follows:

1. Pipe 18 Inches or Less in Diameter: Concrete plug in end, minimum 2 feet long.
2. Pipe 20 Inches and Larger: Concrete plug in end, minimum 4 feet long.

3. Plugs shall be watertight and capable of withstanding internal and external pressures without leakage.

3.09 MANHOLES OVER EXISTING PIPING

- A. Maintain flow through existing pipelines at all times.
- B. Concrete Pipe: Apply bonding agent on surfaces in contact with concrete.
- C. Construct base under existing piping.
- D. Construct manhole as detailed in Drawings.
- E. Apply minimum of two complete wraps of hydrophilic waterstop centered on pipe in wall.
- F. Place a minimum of 24 inches of concrete around each pipe penetration outside manhole against undisturbed soil or compacted aggregate unless otherwise detailed.
- G. Grout channel through manhole.
- H. Saw cut out or demolish existing pipe within new manhole using method approved by Owner.
- I. Protect new concrete or grout for 7 days after placing concrete.

3.10 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING MANHOLES

- A. Core manhole bases and grouting as necessary.
- B. Seal pipe in manhole using flexible connector.
- C. Re-grout to provide smooth flow into and through manholes.
- D. Provide diversion facilities and perform work necessary to maintain flow during connection.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Conduct negative air pressure (vacuum) test on all manholes in accordance with ASTM C1244. Conduct tests in presence of Owner.
- B. Hydrostatic Testing:
 - 1. When, in Owner's opinion, groundwater table is too low to permit visual detection of infiltration leaks, hydrostatically test manholes.
 - 2. Procedure: Plug inlets and outlets and fill manhole with water to height determined by Owner.
 - 3. Manhole may be filled 24 hours prior to time of testing, if desired, to permit normal absorption into pipe walls to take place.
 - 4. Leakage in each manhole shall not exceed 0.1 gallon per hour per foot of head above invert.
 - 5. Repair manholes that do not meet leakage test, or do not meet specified requirements from visual inspection.

END SECTION

TO BID, CONTRACTOR MUST OBTAIN DOCUMENTS FROM ISSUING OFFICE

SECTION 33 05 19

DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
T099-15-UL, Standard Method of Test for the Moisture-Density Relations of Soils
Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in.) Drop.
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - a. B16.21, Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges.
 - b. B16.42, Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 150 and 300.
3. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - a. C104/A21.4, Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
 - b. C105/A21.5, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
 - c. C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
 - d. C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

- e. C115/A21.15, Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Flanges.
 - f. C116/A21.16, Protective Fusion-Bonded Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
 - g. C150/A21.50, American National Standard for Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
 - h. C151/A21.51, American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe. Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
 - i. C153/A21.53, American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service.
 - j. C600, Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
 - k. C606, Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
4. ASTM International (ASTM):
- a. A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rods 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
 - b. A563, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
 - c. D882, Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting.
 - d. D1330, Standard Specification for Rubber Sheet Gaskets.

- e. D1922, Standard Test Method for Propagation Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting by Pendulum Method.
 - f. D2000, Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications.
 - g. D4976, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials.
5. International Organization for Standardization (ISO): 9001, Quality Management Systems – Requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: Marking plan and details of standard pipe section showing dimensions, pipe joints, fittings and special fitting pressure rating and thickness, size, coating and lining data.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Field Hydrostatic Testing Plan: Submit at least 15 days prior to testing and at minimum, include the following:
 - a. Testing dates.
 - b. Piping systems and section(s) to be tested.
 - c. Method of isolation.

d. Method of conveying water from source to system being tested.

2. Certifications of Calibration: Approved testing laboratory certificate if pressure gauge for hydrostatic test has been previously used. If pressure gauge is new, no certificate is required.

3. Test documentation form and results.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 registered or provide the services of an independent inspection agency.

B. Prior to start of manufacturing, manufacturer not meeting or having ISO registration requirements shall submit name of at least two independent inspection agencies for approval.

1. Independent inspection agency shall be responsible, on a daily basis, for sample monitoring of chemical and mechanical tests, sample visual inspection of quality assurance tests performed on in-process pipe and fittings, and sample visual and dimensional inspection on finished products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Ductile iron pipe shall be manufactured, lined, coated, and tested domestically in the United States of America.
2. Ductile iron fittings shall be manufactured, lined, coated, and tested domestically or for fittings produced outside of the United States of America they shall bear the name of the domestic manufacturer supplying the pipe.
3. Pipe manufacturer shall certify source manufacturing facility has been producing ductile iron pipe of the specified diameters, pressure, dimensions and standards for a period of not less than 10 years.
4. Ductile iron pipe and fitting shall be supplied by a single manufacturer.
 - a. Mixing of components and sources is not permitted.
 - b. Fitting from outside the United States of America shall be produced in a facility with a minimum of 5 years' documented experience manufacturing, coating, testing, and delivery of size and type specified to projects in the United States of America.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company
 - b. McWane Ductile
 - c. U.S. Pipe.
- B. Pipe:
 1. General:

a. Pipe shall be new and recently manufactured. Refurbished pipe shall not be provided.

b. Lined and coated as specified.

2. Meet requirements of AWWA C150/A21.50, AWWA C151/A21.51, and AWWA C111/A21.11.

3. Centrifugally cast, grade 60-42-10 iron.

4. Minimum pressure rating of pipe by diameter unless otherwise noted on the Drawings shall be:

a. 12-inch and Smaller: 350 psi.

b. 14-inch to 24-inch: 250 psi.

c. 30-inch and larger: 250 psi.

5. Ductile iron pipe is required for all water lines 12" and larger.

C. Joints:

1. Push-On Joint: Rated at minimum working pressure equal to pipe material design.

a. Manufacturers and Products:

i. American Cast Iron Pipe Company, Fastite

ii. McWane Ductile, Tyton

iii. U.S. Pipe, Tyton and NXT

2. Restrained Joint:

a. Manufactured proprietary joint that mechanically restrains pipe to adjoining pipe.

b. Manufacturers and Products:

i. American Cast Iron Pipe: Fastite Pipe with Fast-Grip Gaskets; Flex-Ring; Field Flex-Ring; Lok Ring

ii. McWane Ductile: Tyton Pipe with Locking Gaskets; TR Flex

iii. U.S. Pipe: Tyton Pipe with Locking Gaskets; TR Flex; HP Lok

3. Mechanical Wedge Action Type Joint:

a. Use only in areas where adjoining to fixed points where laying length is determined in field.

b. Prior to purchase and installation, type and application of this joint shall be approved by Owner.

c. Manufacturers and Products: Grip Ring Pipe Restrainers by Romac.

4. Use of set screws for restraint shall not be allowed.

D. Fittings:

1. Fittings shall be new and recently manufactured. Refurbished fittings will not be accepted.
2. Mechanical, Push-On, Flanged, or Restrained Joint: In accordance with the following table:

Minimum Pressure Ratings for AWWA C110/A21.10 and C115/A21.15 Ductile Iron Fittings

Diameter (inches)	Rubber Gasket Joints (Push-on, Mechanical, Restrained) (psi)	Flanged Joints (psi)
3 to 24	350	350
30 to 48	250	250

Minimum Pressure Ratings for AWWA C153/A21.53 Ductile Iron Fittings

Diameter (inches)	Rubber Gasket Joints (Push-on, Mechanical, Restrained) (psi)	Flanged Joints (psi)
3 to 24	350	Not included in C153/A21.53 (refer to the C110/A21.10 Standard)
30 to 48	250	Not included in C153/A21.53 (refer to the C110/A21.10 Standard)
54 to 64	250	250

3. Rubber Gasket Joints Including Mechanical Joints, Push-On Joints, and Flanged Joints: In accordance with AWWA C111/A21.11.
4. Mechanical Joint Fittings: In accordance with AWWA C110/A21.10 and AWWA C153/A21.53.
5. Use of compact fittings manufactured in accordance with AWWA C153/A21.53 is typical. Only use full body AWWA C110/A21.10 and C115/A21.10 when specifically shown on the Drawings, or with Owner approval.

E. Welded Outlet: Only weld to pipe in manufacturer's shop.

F. Lining:

1. Pipe and fittings for clean water applications shall be cement-lined and asphaltic seal coated as recommended by manufacturer in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4.
2. For sewer applications, 40-mil nominal lining in one or more coats of Series 431 Perma-Shield PL by Tnemec, or Owner approved equal is required.

G. Coating: Asphaltic type, 1 mil thick, in accordance with AWWA C151/A21.51, AWWA C115/A21.15, AWWA C110/A21.10, and AWWA C153/A21.53.

H. Polyethylene Encasement:

1. Virgin polyethylene raw material conforming to requirements of ASTM D4976.
2. Elongation: 800 percent, minimum, in machine and transverse direction (ASTM D882).
3. Tensile Strength: 3,600 psi, minimum.
4. Dielectric Strength: 800V per mil-thickness, minimum.
5. Propagation Tear Resistance: 2,550-gram force (gf), minimum, in machine and transverse direction (ASTM D1922).

6. Tube Form: Conform to AWWA C105/A21.5.
 7. Film: 0.008 inch (8 mil) combined thickness, minimum.
 8. Number of Film Layers: Three.
 9. Inside surface of polyethylene wrap in contact with pipe exterior shall be infused with antimicrobial biocide.
- I. Bolting:
1. Flanged Connection Bolts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A hex bolts and ASTM A563, Grade A hex head nuts.
- J. Gaskets:
1. Flat Faced Flange Gaskets:
 - a. Pipe Smaller Than 54 Inches: Rated for working pressure 150 psi to 250 psi, 1/8 inch thick, red rubber (SBR), hardness 80 (Shore A), rated to 200 degrees F, conforming to ASME B16.21, AWWA C207, and ASTM D1330, Grade 1 and Grade 2.
 - b. Pipe 54 inches and Larger: Rated for working pressure greater than 250 psi; shall be Toruseal gaskets as manufactured by American Ductile Iron Pipe or Flange-Tyte gaskets as manufactured by U.S. Pipe.
- K. Manufacturers: Sigma or approved equal.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests:

1. General:

- a. Tests shall be performed on pipe with metal thickness equal to that specified.
- b. Only pipe that passes leak test shall be shipped.

2. Hydrostatic Proof Test:

- a. All Pipe: Perform at 500 psi for a minimum duration of 10 seconds.
- b. Pipe 30 Inches and Larger: Additionally test to 75 percent of minimum yield strength during test duration which shall not be less than 15 seconds.
- c. Record each test cycle on a strip chart.
- d. Each test cycle for 30 inch and larger pipe shall be marked by pipe number.
- e. Inspect each pipe during testing for leaks.
- f. Pipe which shows evidence of leaks shall be scrapped.
- g. Repair welding of leaks is not permitted.

3. Perform a 15-psi air test on welded-on outlet pipe.

4. Pipe ends (spigot end, bell and socket) shall be gauged with suitable gauges at sufficiently frequent intervals to ensure compliance to standard dimensions of AWWA C151/A21.51.
 - a. In addition, each socket and spigot shall be inspected in a well-lighted area for injurious defects which could affect the joint performance.
 - b. Remove defects by cutting of pipe ends.
 - c. Pipe with injurious defects in the bell shall be scrapped.
 - d. Manufacturer shall have a recommended ovality tolerance for pipes 18 inches inch and larger.
 - e. Each end of each 18-inch and larger pipe shall be measured and approved by manufacturer's quality assurance inspector to meet tolerances.
5. Submit a certified inspection report from the independent agency of witnessed tests within 10 days of the inspection.
 - a. Test results shall show restrained joints in the sizes specified have been successfully tested to at least twice the specified pressure rating of the joint without leakage or failure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect pipe and fittings to ensure no cracked, broken, or otherwise defective materials are being used.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Trench Grade:

1. When specified, grade bottom of trench by hand to specified line and grade with proper allowance for pipe thickness and pipe base. Trench bottom shall form a continuous and uniform bearing and support for pipe between bell holes.
2. Before laying each section of pipe, check grade and correct irregularities found. Grade may be disturbed for removal of lifting tackle.

- B. Bell (Joint) Holes: At each joint, dig bell holes of ample dimensions in bottom of trench, and at sides where necessary, to permit joint to be made properly and to permit easy visual inspection of entire joint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Provide and use proper implements, tools, and facilities for safe and proper prosecution of the Work.
2. Lower pipe, fittings, and appurtenances into trench, piece by piece, by means of a crane, slings, or other suitable tools and equipment, in such a manner as to prevent damage to pipe materials, protective coatings and linings.
3. Do not drop or dump pipe materials into trench.

B. Cleaning Pipe and Fittings:

1. Remove lumps, blisters, and excess coal tar coating from bell and spigot ends of each pipe. Wire brush outside of spigot and inside of bell and wipe clean, dry, and free from oil and grease before pipe is laid.
2. Wipe ends of mechanical joint pipe and fittings and of rubber gasket joint pipe and fittings clean of dirt, grease, and foreign matter.

C. Laying Pipe:

1. Direction of Laying: Lay pipe with bell end facing in direction of laying. For lines on an appreciable slope, face bells upgrade at discretion of Owner.
2. Mechanical Joint, Push-On Joint and Restrained Joint Pipe: After first length of pipe is installed in trench, secure pipe in place with approved backfill material tamped under and along sides to prevent movement. Keep ends clear of backfill. After each section is jointed, place backfill as specified to prevent movement.
3. Take precautions necessary to prevent floating of pipe prior to completion of backfill operation.
4. When using movable trench shield, take necessary precautions to prevent pipe joints from pulling apart when moving shield ahead.
5. Do not allow foreign material to enter pipe while it is being placed in trench.
6. Close and block open end of last laid section of pipe to prevent entry of foreign material or creep of gasketed joints when laying operations are not in progress, at close of day's work, or whenever workers are absent from job.

D. Joining Push-On Joint Pipe and Mechanical Joint Fittings:

1. Join pipe with push-on joints and mechanical joint fittings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Provide special tools and devices, such as, special jacks, chokers, and similar items required for installation.
3. Lubricate pipe gaskets using lubricant furnished by pipe manufacturer. No substitutes will be permitted.
4. Clean ends of fittings of dirt, mud, and foreign matter by washing with water and scrubbing with a wire brush, after which, slip gland and gasket on plain end of pipe. If necessary, lubricate end of pipe to facilitate sliding gasket in place, then guide fitting onto spigot of pipe previously laid.

E. Cutting Pipe:

1. General: Cut pipe for inserting valves, fittings, or closure pieces in a neat and workmanlike manner without damaging pipe or lining and so as to leave a smooth end, at right angles to axis of pipe.
2. Pipe: Cut pipe with milling type cutter or saw. Do not flame cut.
3. Dressing Cut Ends: Dress cut end of mechanical joint pipe to remove sharp edges or projections, which may damage rubber gasket. Dress cut ends of push-on joint pipe by beveling, as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Field Welding:

1. Use of field welded outlets will not be allowed. Welding for outlets shall be performed only in pipe manufacturer's shop.
2. Field installed outlets may be installed with saddle approved by Owner. Opening in pipe shall be machined cut and not with cutting torch.

3. Field welding of bars for restrained joint systems will not be allowed. Welding shall be performed in pipe manufacturer's shop.

G. Line and Grade:

1. Minimum Pipe Cover: 3 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. No high points will be allowed between air valves.
3. Maintain pipe grade between invert elevations to provide minimum clearance at air valve locations of 4 feet from existing ground surface to top of pipe.
4. Install air valves as shown and field verify intervening low points. When field conditions warrant, exceptions may be made upon approval of Owner.
5. Deviations exceeding 6 inches from specified line or 1 inch from specified grade will not be allowed without express approval of Owner.
6. Pipeline sections that are not installed to elevations shown or installed as approved by Owner shall be reinstalled to proper elevation.

H. Thrust Restraint:

1. At a minimum, provide joint restraint at every pipe fitting. Additional restraint shall be provided where indicated on the Drawings, based on restraint length calculations.
2. Primary method of joint restraint shall be thrust blocking. Restrained joint pipe shall be used where detailed on Drawings and as approved by Owner as additional restraint.

I. Polyethylene Encasement:

1. Encase pipe, fittings, and valves where specified on the Drawings in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5, Method A.
2. Cut polyethylene tube approximately 2 feet longer than pipe length.
3. Slip tube around pipe, centering to provide 1-foot overlap on each adjacent section.
4. Pull encasement to take out slack and wrap snug around pipe.
5. Secure overlap in place and fold at quarter points of pipe length.
6. Wrap and tape encasement snug around fittings and valves.
7. Encasement within sections of pipe installed in steel casings is not required.

3.04 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

- A. Reference Section 33 01 13 – Disinfection & Testing of Water Utilities for all hydrostatic testing & disinfection of Ductile Iron Pipe for potable water applications.
- B. Reference Section 33 01 31 – Testing of Sewer Utilities for all testing of Ductile Iron Pipe for sanitary sewer applications.
- C. Allowable Leakage: Allowable leakage is zero.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 23

UTILITY PIPE JACKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This section covers installation of trenchless crossings by conventional bore and jack method.
- B. Permits from the AHJ over the facility being crossed (for example: public roadway, railroad, other as required) will be obtained by Owner. In the event of a conflict between these Specifications and permit requirements, the more stringent shall apply.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bore and Jack: Technique using an auger to bore a hole and jacks to advance casing pipe while removing spoil in casing via auger flighting, hand excavation with muck carts or conveyor belts, or other methods.
- B. Ramming: Technique using pneumatic or hydraulic tool to drive casing. After casing reaches receiving pit, spoil in casing is cleaned out via auger flighting or other method.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:
 - 1. American Petroleum Institute (API): 5L, Line Pipe.

2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

- a. C200, Steel Water Pipe - 6 in. (150 mm) and Larger.
- b. C210, Liquid-Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings.

3. ASTM International (ASTM):

- a. A139/A139M, Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over).
- b. C76, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
- c. C361, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe.
- d. C497, Standard Test Methods for Concrete Pipe, Manhole Sections, or Tile.
- e. D3262, Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.

1.04 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Auger Boring Equipment:

- 1. Auger boring equipment selected for the Project shall be suitable for and capable of efficiently advancing through the geologic conditions described in geotechnical report and/or the geologic conditions anticipated by the Contractor.
- 2. The maximum radial overcut is 1 inch. The maximum allowable radial overcut value has been selected to minimize potential settlements of the ground and subsurface facilities.

3. The face of the cutting head shall be arranged to provide a reasonable obstruction to the free or uncontrolled flow of material. The auger and cutting head arrangement of the auger boring machine shall be removable from within the casing pipe in the event an obstruction is encountered.

B. Methods and equipment shall control surface settlement and heave above the pipeline to prevent damage to existing utilities, facilities, and improvements. Any ground movements (settlement/heave) shall be limited to values that do not cause damage or distress to surface features, utilities, or improvements. The Contractor shall comply with the monitoring requirements herein. In no case shall ground movements exceed the limits specified herein.

C. Design shaft excavation support systems to be compatible with the geologic conditions in the geotechnical report and to withstand lateral earth pressures, ground loads, unrelieved hydrostatic pressures, bottom heave, equipment loads, applicable traffic and construction loads, and other surcharge loads to allow safe construction of shafts without appreciable movement or settlement of ground, and to prevent damage to or movement of adjacent structures, streets, utilities and trees.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Casing pipe material including the standard to which it is manufactured, outside diameter, wall thickness, and joint configuration.
2. Details of casing spacers, including recommended spacing.
3. Method to avoid flotation of pipe when grouting annular space.
4. Details of end seals.

5. Joint reinforcement details for jacked concrete pipe.

6. Boring and jacking plan.

7. Means and method of dewatering.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Preconstruction survey data.

2. Physical and chemical properties of steel casing pipe.

3. Jacking and receiving shaft/pit design drawings.

4. Estimated jacking forces.

5. Plans for grade correction.

6. Safety and quality control plans.

C. Submittals for facilities requiring structural design shall be signed and stamped by a professional civil or structural engineer registered in the State of Tennessee.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. The Contractor shall handle the pipe during loading, transportation, and unloading so as to prevent injury to or abrasion of pipe. Pipe shall not be dropped from vehicles, nor allow pipe to roll down skids or slopes without proper restraining ropes. Suitable pads, strips, skids or blocks shall be used for each pipe during transportation and while awaiting installation.

- B. The Contractor shall not use and shall remove from construction site, pipe with physical damage such as cuts, gashes, nicks or abrasions which may have occurred during shipping, storage, or handling, which are deeper than 10 percent of wall thickness.
- C. Pipe and fittings shall be handled by wide belly band slings as recommended by the pipe manufacturer to avoid damage to the pipe. Bare chains shall not be used in contact with pipe. The pipe shall be stored at the storage area designated on the Drawings or other areas that might be approved by the Owner. Stored pipe shall be protected by the Contractor.

1.07 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Bore and jack operations shall be performed by a qualified Contractor with at least 5 years of experience involving work of a similar nature.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall provide at least 72 hours advance written notice to Owner of the start of the auger boring. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner, in writing, when any problems are encountered with equipment or materials, or if the Contractor believes the conditions encountered are materially and significantly different than those represented within the Contract Documents. All Work by the Contractor shall be done in the presence of the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL CASING PIPE

- A. Fabricated in sections in accordance with AWWA C200, ASTM A139 Grade B.
- B. Hydrostatic testing of steel pipe used for casings is not required.

C. Pipe ends shall be beveled for welding.

D. Minimum wall thickness for steel casing pipe using an E72 loading factor shall be in accordance with the chart below:

CARRIER PIPE	CASING PIPE	NOMINAL THICKNESS (INCHES)
4	8	0.281
6	12	0.281
8	16	0.312
10	20	0.344
12	24	0.406
14	27	0.469
16	30	0.469
18	30	0.469
20	36	0.532
24	36	0.532

E. When the casing pipe is installed without benefit of a protective coating, the wall thickness shown above shall be increased to the nearest standard size, which is a minimum of 0.063 inch greater than the thickness shown.

2.02 CARRIER PIPE

A. Carrier pipe shall conform to the appropriate specification section.

2.03 GROUT HOLES

A. If grouting of the annular space outside of the casing pipe is required, furnish casing pipe larger than 30-inch diameter with 1 or 2-inch diameter preformed grout ports at both left and right centerlines and crown for pressure grouting. Spacing of grout holes shall not exceed 5 feet.

B. Plugs for sealing the fittings shall be provided and capable of withstanding all forces and loads without leaking. Plugs shall have resistance to corrosion equal to the pipe, coating, and lining.

- C. Each port shall have a one way check valve and machine threaded caps.
- D. Ports shall be installed in the casing prior to jacking. Drilling ports through installed casing pipe will not be permitted. Grout ports shall be threaded to accept valve fittings and plugs.

2.04 GROUT FOR FILLING VOIDS OUTSIDE CASING

- A. Neat cement grout with a minimum compressive strength of 500 psi

2.05 FILL MATERIAL FOR ANNULAR SPACE BETWEEN CASING PIPE AND CARRIER PIPE

- A. If required on the project plans, install one of the following:
 - 1. Neat cement grout with a minimum compressive strength of 500 psi
 - 2. Clean, washed sand, suitable for blowing into annular space between casing pipe and carrier.

2.06 CASING SPACERS

- A. Fabrication:
 - 1. Spacer Band Material: Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Spacer Liner Material: Ribbed EPDM providing electrical insulation.
 - 3. Spacer Width: As recommended by spacer manufacturer for the specific application.
 - 4. Spacer Runners:

- a. Suitable for supporting weight of carrier pipe.
 - b. Manufactured of glass-filled polymer material having a low coefficient of friction and designed to support the carrier pipe without damage or excessive wear.
5. Size: Sufficient to provide a minimum clearance of 2 inches between outside of carrier pipe bells or couplings and inside of casing or 6 inches if annular space is to be grouted.

B. Manufacturers and Models:

- 1. CCI Pipeline Systems, Breau Bridge, LA; Model CSS.
- 2. Approved equal.

2.07 CASING END SEAL

- A. At each end of the casing, the entire annular space between the carrier pipe and casing pipe shall be sealed with a wrap-around neoprene rubber end seal.

B. Manufacturer and Model:

- 1. CCI Pipeline Systems, Breau Bridge, LA; Model ESW.
- 2. Approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Confirm location of all known existing utilities prior to start of shaft/pit excavation and pipe installation.

3.02 SHAFT/PIT INSTALLATION

- A. Notify Owner not less than 15 working days before beginning shaft excavation.
- B. Methods of construction for shafts/pits shall be such as to ensure the safety of the Work, Contractor's employees, the public, existing utilities, and adjacent property and improvements, whether public or private.
- C. Before beginning construction of shaft/pit, adequately protect existing structures, utilities, trees, shrubs, and other existing facilities.
- D. Provide complete groundwater control for excavations at all times in accordance with Section 31 23 19.01, Dewatering.
- E. Perform shaft/pit excavations using appropriate excavation or large hole drilling methods, as required.
- F. Place fencing, gates, lights, and signs, as necessary around shafts and staging areas to provide for public safety.
- G. Inspect shaft/pit excavations daily to check safety of excavation and structural integrity of support system.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Select necessary equipment and methods to install casing and carrier pipe as shown on Drawings. Selected equipment shall be capable of accurate alignment and grade control, and shall protect against subsidence or other disturbance of ground, existing utilities, existing road surface, and existing structures.

3.04 LUBRICATION OF CASING EXTERIOR

- A. Bentonite slurry may be used to lubricate exterior of casing during installation.

3.05 CASING INSTALLATION—BORE AND JACK METHOD

- A. Verify casing pipe minimum wall thickness is adequate for anticipated jacking loads.
- B. Hole diameter shall not exceed outside diameter of casing pipe by more than 1 inch.
- C. Where unstable soil conditions are found to exist, conduct boring operations in a manner that will not be detrimental to facility being crossed.
- D. Tolerance shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line Tolerance: 2 inches, maximum.
 - 2. Grade Tolerance: 2 inches, maximum.
- E. Provide means of checking line and grade at least once a day to confirm allowable tolerance has been achieved.
- F. Provide means of steering casing to ensure allowable tolerance can be achieved.

- G. If necessary to abandon a bored hole, remedial measures shall be taken by Contractor, subject to review by Owner and approval of owner of facility being crossed.

3.06 STEEL PIPE CASING WELDED JOINTS

- A. Welds shall be continuous, complete joint penetration (CJP) butt joint welds as required for rigid and watertight connections.

3.07 CORRECTION OF GRADE

- A. If required grade tolerance has not been achieved, use one of the following methods to correct grade:
 - 1. Place concrete or grout in invert of casing as required to achieve proper grade.
 - 2. Use casing spacers of varying height.
 - 3. Install rails inside casing that allows complete grout or sand encasement.

3.08 MONITORING OF SURFACE MOVEMENT

- A. Perform a pre-construction survey of road surface. Record horizontal coordinates and elevations. Mark location of where measurements were taken. Monitor movement of road surface on a daily basis and provide results to Owner. Stop operations if movement exceeds 1/4 inch and immediately notify Owner.

3.09 GROUTING BORED AND JACKED CASINGS

- A. Exterior Voids:

1. After casing has been jacked into position, pressure grout through grout holes provided to fill voids outside of casing.
2. Start grouting at centerline hole at one end and pump grout until grout appears in grout hole at crown, then start grouting through opposite spring line hole until grout appears at hole in crown.
3. Grout through hole at crown until grout appears in next set of holes along casing.
4. Plug holes at starting point and move to next set of holes and repeat grouting sequence until full length of casing has been grouted.

3.10 CARRIER PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Entire length of casing shall be installed complete and inspected and approved by Owner before any carrier pipe is placed therein. Repair defects in casing pipe or leakage at joints.
- B. Install casing spacers to each length of carrier pipe in such a manner that electrical continuity will not occur between casing pipe and carrier pipe. Spans between spacers shall be per casing spacer manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Check each joint makeup and pipe segment prior to pushing carrier pipe segments into casing.

3.11 CASING PIPE AND CARRIER PIPE ANNULAR SPACE

- A. Where shown, fill annular space with grout or cellular foam concrete grout using low pressure grouting equipment.
- B. Where shown, annular space shall be left empty.

- C. Provide a positive means of preventing collapse or flotation of carrier pipe.

3.12 REMOVAL OF SHAFT/PIT SUPPORT SYSTEM

- A. Remove support elements, except those required by Owner to remain in place, from excavation in upper 5 feet below ground surface. In addition, remove support elements as needed to install the pipeline.
- B. Removal of support system shall be performed in a manner that will not disturb or harm adjacent construction or facilities.
- C. Fill voids created by removal of support system with clean sand as approved by Owner.

3.13 BACKFILLING OF SHAFTS/PITS

- A. Seal shaft/pit opening and backfill at shafts when no longer required.
- B. Backfill shall be as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

3.14 TEST STATIONS

- A. Installation of cathodic protection test stations shall conform to project Drawings or Owner specification, if required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 33

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - a. C110, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
 - b. C153, Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings.
 - c. C605, Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
 - d. C900, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. through 12 In. (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution.
 - e. C905, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 In. through 48 In. (350 mm through 1,200 mm) for Water Transmission and Distribution.
 - f. C907, Injection-Molded Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Fittings, 4 In. through 12 In. (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water, Wastewater, and Reclaimed Water Service.

2. ASTM International (ASTM):

- a. D2241, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
- b. D2321, Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
- c. D2466, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- d. D2467, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- e. D2672, Standard Specification for Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement.
- f. D2855, Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- g. D3139, Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

3. NSF International (NSF).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals: Drawings showing pipe diameter, pipe class, and fitting details.
- B. Informational Submittals:

1. Hydrostatic Testing Plan: Submit at least 15 days prior to testing and at minimum include the following:
 - a. Testing dates.
 - b. Piping systems and section(s) to be tested.
 - c. Method of isolation.
 - d. Method of conveying water from source to system being tested.
2. Certification of Calibration: Approved testing laboratory certificate if pressure gauge for hydrostatic test has been previously used. If pressure gauge is new, no certificate is required.
3. Test report documentation.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Solvent Cement: Store in accordance with ASTM D2855.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pipe:

1. For typical applications (less than 100 psi working pressure); PVC, conforming to requirements of ASTM D2241, PR 200 (SDR 21).
2. For low-lying or high-pressure areas (greater than or equal to 100 psi); PVC, conforming to requirements of ASTM D2241, PR 250 (SDR 17).
3. PVC shall not be used for water lines larger than 10" in diameter.
4. Pipe to be used for potable water conveyance shall be manufactured from National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approved compounds.

B. Joints:

1. Rubber gasketed.
2. Solvent cement is only permitted for sewer not larger than 4-inches. Solvent cement is not permitted for potable water.
3. Conform to ASTM D3139.

C. Fittings:

1. Smaller than 3-inches in diameter; PVC conforming to ASTM D2466 or ASTM D2467, unless approved for larger diameter pipe by Owner.
2. 3-inches and larger: Ductile iron, conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Use of AWWA C153 fittings is only permitted where specifically detailed on the Drawings, or when approved by Owner. Fittings for wastewater applications shall be lined with 40-mil ceramic epoxy.

D. Service Saddles:

1. Bronze 2-piece hinged.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: same as pipe.
3. Type of Thread in Service Saddle Outlet: AWWA Taper Thread.
4. Manufacturers and Models: Mueller, S-13000 Series or equivalent.

E. Restrained Joints:

1. Pipe restraint, where indicated on Drawings, shall be provided by system using wedges or gripper rings. System shall be specifically recommended for use on PVC pipe.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: same as pipe.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Sigma, One-Lok or equal for wedges;
 - b. Romac, GripRing GRAP-IP or equal for gripper rings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. In accordance with AWWA C605 and AWWA Manual 23.

B. Solvent Cement used for joints as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Joints:

1. Rubber Gasketed: In accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Solvent Cemented: In accordance with ASTM D2855.
3. Restrained Joint Systems: In accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Thrust Restraint:

1. At a minimum, provide joint restraint at every pipe fitting. Additional restraint shall be provided where indicated on the Drawings, based on restraint length calculations.
2. Primary method of joint restraint shall be thrust blocking. Restrained joint pipe shall be used where detailed on Drawings and as approved by Owner as additional restraint.

E. Pipe Bending for Horizontal or Vertical Curves:

1. Bending of pipe barrels larger than 12 inches in diameter is not allowed.
2. Radius of curves shall not exceed 75 percent of manufacturer's recommended values.
3. Use blocks or braces at pipe joints to ensure axial deflection in gasketed or mechanical joints does not exceed allowable deflection.

F. Maximum Joint Deflection 75 percent of manufacturer's recommended values.

3.02 INSPECTION AND HYDROSTATIC TESTING

A. Reference Section 33 01 13, Disinfection & Testing of Water Utilities for all hydrostatic testing & disinfection of Ductile Iron Pipe for potable water applications.

C. Allowable Leakage: Allowable leakage is zero.

END SECTION

SECTION 33 32 13

WASTEWATER PUMPING STATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

- A. The contractor shall furnish and install one factory-built, automatic pumping station as manufactured by Smith & Loveless, Inc., Lenexa, Kansas. The station shall be complete with all needed equipment, factory-installed on a welded steel base with a hinged fiberglass cover.
- B. The principal items of equipment shall include two vertical, close-coupled, motor driven, vacuum primed, non-clog pumps; valves; internal piping; central control panel with circuit breakers; motor starters and automatic pumping level controls; heater; ventilating blower; priming pumps with **WaveStart™** pump prime detection system and appurtenances; and all internal wiring.

PART 2 – OPERATING CONDITIONS

- A. Each station shall be equipped with pumps capable of delivering the following flows of wastewater against the specified total dynamic head (TDH) and at the specified efficiencies:

<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>FLOW (GPM)</u>	<u>TOTAL DYNAMIC HEAD (TDH)</u>	<u>MINIMUM PUMP EFFICIENCY</u>	<u>MAX. MOTOR SIZE (HP)</u>	<u>MAX. MOTOR SPEED (RPM)</u>
Tony Wallace L.S.	150	50	39%	7.5	1760

PART 3 – CONSTRUCTION

- A. All openings and passages shall be large enough to permit the passage of a sphere 3" in diameter and the pump shall have a flanged suction and discharge connection no smaller than 4". The station shall be constructed in one complete, factory-built assembly. It shall be sized to rest on the top of the wet well as detailed in the construction drawings.
- B. The supporting floor plate shall be minimum 3/8" thick carbon steel with reinforcing, as required, to prevent deflection and ensure an absolutely rigid support. Steel plate shall meet or exceed ASTM A-36 specifications.
- C. The pump station shall be enclosed by a hinged fiberglass cover made of molded reinforced orthophthalic polyester resins with a minimum of 30% glass fibers with a minimum average length of 1-1/4" (32mm). The outside of the enclosure shall be coated with a polyester protective in-mold coating for superior resistance to weathering, ultraviolet radiation, yellowing and chalking. The completed fiberglass enclosure shall be resistant to mold, mildew, fungus and corrosive liquids and gasses normally found in pump station environments. The dimensions of the enclosure shown on the drawings shall be considered a minimum, for internal component

clearances and accessibility, and nothing smaller will be acceptable. The cover shall have a suitable drip-lip around the edge and shall be provided with a hasp and staple connection to the floor plate to allow the pump chamber to be locked with a padlock.

- D. The cover shall be attached with a multi segment stainless steel hinge, constructed of 7 gauge (minimum) type 304 stainless steel with a 3/8" diameter stainless steel pin and supporting at least 75% of the width of one end. Stainless steel bolts with tamperproof heads and a full width 3/8" thick anodized aluminum backing plate shall anchor the hinge to the fiberglass cover.
- E. Dual high-pressure gas struts shall be provided to counteract the dead weight of the cover assembly and limit the maximum lifting force required for opening to less than 20 pounds. The cover shall be self-latching upon opening, with a manually operated release for closing. Duplex heavy gauge safety chains shall be provided to prevent over-extension. All hardware and components of the cover assembly that are exposed to the weather shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant materials.
- F. Heavy extruded aluminum, adjustable ventilating louvers shall be provided on each end of the fiberglass cover, which are capable of being closed during cold weather operation.
- G. Enclosures utilized to house the valve train and/or controls, which are defined under OSHA Article 29CFR, Parts 1910 as a Confined Space shall not be acceptable.
- H. To allow on-site maintenance of the pumps, a stanchion with lifting arm shall be provided to lift each pump. The lifting arm shall have a hook over the center of the motor to support a hoist (provided by others) for removal of the motors, impellers and pumps from the station.
- I. The pump casings and discharge piping shall be mounted in relation to the floor plate as detailed in the construction drawings. The suction and discharge connections, where they pass through the floor shall be sealed by gaskets, rather than being welded, to allow adjustment and replacement.
- J. All steel structural members shall be joined by electric arc welding with welds of adequate section for the joint involved. Structural welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS standards and procedures.
- K. All carbon structural steel and cast iron surfaces shall be factory blasted with steel grit, in an environmentally controlled booth, to remove rust, mill scale, weld slag, etc. All weld spatter and surface roughness shall be removed by grinding. Surface preparation and cleanliness shall comply with SSPC-SP6 specifications. The surface profile shall be 2.0 mils Sandblasting is specifically prohibited. After blast cleaning, all surface contaminants, such as grease or oil, shall be removed before coating. Immediately following cleaning, a single 6 mil (0.15 mm) minimum dry film thickness coating of VERSAPOX®, a self-priming Cycloaliphatic Amine Epoxy shall be factory applied to the cleaned components. After curing, a 2.5 mil minimum DFT top coating of semi-gloss XTRATHANE™, a moisture-cured Aliphatic Polyurethane protective finish, for abrasion resistance and weather protection, shall be applied to the exterior areas, including the pumps and piping and the top and sides of the base, if carbon steel. These coatings shall be as formulated by Smith & Loveless specifically for this type of application and service.
- L. Stainless steel, aluminum and other corrosion-resistant surfaces shall not be coated. Carbon steel surfaces not otherwise protected shall be coated with a suitable non-hardening rust preventative compound. Auxiliary components shall be furnished with the original manufacturer's coating.
- M. Finish coating shall be accomplished prior to shipment of the equipment from the factory and shall comply fully with the intent of these specifications. A touch-up kit shall be provided by the pump station manufacturer for repair of any mars or scratches occurring during

shipping and installation. This kit shall contain detailed instructions for use.

PART 4 – MAIN PUMPS

- A. The pumps shall be 4" vertical, centrifugal non-clog type of heavy cast-iron construction, especially designed for the use of mechanical seals and vacuum priming. In order to minimize seal wear caused by linear movement of the shaft, the shaft bearing nearest the pump impeller shall be locked in place so that endplay is limited to the clearance within the bearing. To minimize seal wear resulting from shaft deflection caused by the radial thrust of the pump, the shaft from the top of the impeller to the lower bearing supporting the impeller shall have a minimum diameter of 1-7/8" for motor frame sizes 213 through 286; 2-1/8" (54 mm) for motor frame sizes 324 and 326; and 3" for frame 364 and larger. The dimension from the lowest bearing to the top of the impeller shall not exceed 6". The motor shaft shall be directly connected to the impeller without the use of drive belts or couplings, which require alignment and maintenance, and which increase power consumption due to their inherent energy losses.
- B. Per TDEC 2.10.4.1 the pumps shall be capable of passing a 3" compressible solid. Pumps with less than a standard 4" suction or 4" discharge connection, or with less than a 3" spherical solids handling capacity will be rejected for this application.
- C. The oversized shaft incorporating oversized bearings and heavier bearing frame construction provides for extended mechanical seal, bearing and overall pump/motor life. Since the larger shaft with the specified minimum overhang is the key to heavier, more rigid construction throughout, no deviation from the specified shaft diameter or tolerances will be allowed.
- D. The bearing nearest the impeller shall be designed for the combined thrust and radial load. The upper bearing shall be free to move in a linear direction with the thermal expansion of the shaft and shall carry only radial loads.
- E. The shaft shall be solid stainless steel through the mechanical seal to eliminate corrosion and abrasive rust particles. Removable shaft sleeves will not be acceptable if the shaft under the sleeve does not meet the specified minimum diameter.
- F. The pump shall have an integral adapter providing a large water reservoir above the impeller to provide for positive exclusion of air from the impeller. The seal shall be inside this area to assure lubrication. Pumps which do not use hollow priming adapters for positive lubrication of the seal will not be acceptable. Self-priming pumps are specifically unacceptable due to the need for suction check valves, air vent piping and the possibility of overheating and damaging the pump or producing steam or high temperatures in the pump, which may be a hazard to the operator, when the pump is run dry.
- G. The pump controls must be set so that the main pumps cannot be turned on unless they are filled with liquid, and the pump is completely primed.
- H. The pump shall be constructed so as to permit priming from the lower pressure area behind the impeller. Priming from high- pressure connections, which tends to cause solids to enter and clog the priming system, will not be acceptable. The priming bowl shall be transparent, enabling the operator to monitor the priming level.
- I. The pump shall be arranged so that the rotating element can easily be removed from the casing without disconnecting the electrical wiring or disassembling the motor, impeller, backhead or seal, so that any foreign object may be removed from the pump or suction line. Enclosed impellers must be used to avoid the necessity of wear plates and the associated costs of replacement and maintenance of wear plate clearances with semi-open impellers.
- J. The pump shaft shall be sealed against leakage by a single mechanical seal constructed so as to be

automatically drained and primed each time the pump is drained and primed. Water, which lubricates the mechanical seal, shall be automatically drained from around the seal if the pump loses prime in order to allow both the pump and the seal to be drained, thereby preventing freezing and breakage of the seal during power outages in sub-freezing temperatures.

- K. The seal shall be of carbon and ceramic materials with the mating surfaces lapped to a flatness tolerance of one light band. The rotating ceramic shall be held in mating position with the stationary carbon by a stainless steel spring. The entire seal assembly shall be held in place by a bronze seal housing to prevent excessive heat buildup. Use of cast-iron or other ferrous material for the seal housing which will rust and damage the seal, shortening its life, will not be acceptable.
- L. The pump volute shall be furnished with mounting lugs and bolted to the station floor plate, forming a gas-tight seal.
- M. The pump impeller shall be of the enclosed two-port type made of close-grained cast-iron and shall be balanced. The eye of the impeller as well as the ports shall be large enough to permit the passage of a sphere 3" in diameter in accordance with nationally recognized codes. The impeller shall be keyed with a stainless steel key and secured to the motor shaft by a stainless steel capscrew equipped with a Nylock or other suitable self-locking device. The impeller shall not be screwed or pinned to the motor pump shaft and shall be readily removable without the use of special tools. To prevent the buildup of stringy materials, grit and other foreign particles around the pump shaft, all impellers less than full diameter shall be trimmed inside the impeller shrouds. The shrouds shall remain full diameter so that close minimum clearance from shrouds to volute is maintained. Both the end of the shaft and the bore of the impeller shall be tapered to permit easy removal of the impeller from the shaft.

PART 5 – MOTORS

- A. The pump motors shall be vertical, solid shaft, NEMA P-base, squirrel-cage induction type, suitable for 3-phase, 60 cycle, 230/460 volt electric current. They shall have Class F insulation. Insulation temperature shall, however, be limited to Class B. The motors shall have normal starting torque and low-starting current, as specified by NEMA Design B characteristics. They shall have forced air circulation by an integral fan. Openings for ventilation shall be uniformly spaced around the motor frame. Leads shall be terminated in a cast connection box and shall be clearly identified.
- B. The motors shall have 1.15 service factor. The service factor shall be reserved for the owner's protection. The motors shall not be overloaded beyond their nameplate rating, at the design conditions, nor at any head in the operating range as specified under Operating Conditions.
- C. The motor-pump shaft shall be centered, in relation to the motor base, within .005". The shaft runout shall not exceed .003". The motor shaft shall equal or exceed the diameter specified under Main Pumps at all points from immediately below the top bearing to the top of the impeller hub. A bearing cap shall be provided to hold the bottom motor bearing in a fixed position. Bearing housings shall be provided with fittings for lubrication as well as purging old lubricant.
- D. The motor shall be fitted with heavy lifting eyes or lugs, each capable of supporting the entire weight of the pump and motor.

PART 6 – CONTROLS

- A. The control equipment shall be mounted in a NEMA Type 1 steel enclosure with 2 hinged access doors. A grounding-type convenience outlet shall be provided on the side of the cabinet for operation of 120-volt AC devices. Thermal magnetic air circuit breakers shall be provided for branch disconnect service and short circuit protection of all motor control and auxiliary circuits.
- B. Magnetic across-the-line starters with under-voltage release and overload coils for each phase shall be provided for each pump motor to give positive protection. Each single-phase auxiliary motor shall be equipped with an over-current protection device in addition to the branch circuit breaker, or shall be impedance protected.
- C. All wiring shall be labeled with thermal transfer self-laminating labels and a coded wiring diagram shall be provided.
- D. To control the operation of the pumps with variations of liquid level in the wet well, a minimum of three (3) displacement switches shall be provided. A 30' cord shall be provided with each switch. The cord shall have a corrosion-resistant vinyl jacket and be multi-stranded in order to prevent fatigue. The displacement switch cords shall enter the wet well through gas-tight cord grip seals mounted to a removable, gasketed floor plate. The floor plate shall allow the displacement switches to be adjusted or removed and replaced without having to enter or reach into the wet well. Intrinsically safe relays shall be provided for each float switch to provide low current isolated switching for the float switches.
- E. An automatic alternator with manual switch shall be provided to change the sequence of operation of the pumps every cycle. A manual switch shall be provided to allow either pump to be selected as a base pump or for automatic alternation.
- F. Provisions shall also be made for the pumps to operate in parallel should the level in the wet well continue to rise above the starting level for the low level pump.

PART 7 – VACUUM-PRIMING SYSTEM

- A. A vacuum priming system shall be furnished to prime the main pumps. The system shall be as shown on the vacuum priming schematic and shall include two vacuum pumps, providing 100 percent standby. Vacuum pumps shall have corrosion-resistant internal components. The vacuum priming system shall be complete with large port vacuum control solenoid valves, **WaveStart™** prime level sensor, float-operated check valves to protect the vacuum pumps, and all necessary shut-off valves as shown on the piping schematic. The float-operated check valves shall have a transparent body for visual inspection. All hoses and tubing used in the priming system shall be at least 3/8" (9.5 mm) nominal diameter.
- B. The solenoid valves used in the vacuum priming system shall be of the high flow, direct acting brass body type, with threaded ports, NBR seals and 300 Series stainless steel plunger, rod, plate and springs. The minimum orifice diameter shall be 5/16". The solenoid valves shall be UL Listed, with Class F coil rating and of suitable voltage and thermal capacity for the application.
- C. Liquid level in the pump priming chamber shall be monitored by a **WaveStart™** liquid level sensing probe incorporating frequency spectrum technology to evaluate the media with which it is in contact at several measurement points. At each measurement point the sensor shall take readings. Using a multi-variable sensing technology, collected over a spectrum sweep, the sensor shall create an outline of the medium, its residue and absence of medium. From these reference points the sensor shall be able to accurately determine the presence or absence of liquid, unaffected by foam, residue or deposits. The liquid level sensor algorithm shall provide prime status in less than 100 milliseconds. Systems utilizing an electrode, mechanical means such as a float or protrusions into the pump, which may

become fouled due to bridging or wrapping, or that require any type of electrical or moving parts inside the priming chamber, which may accumulate debris, short out, bind or fail will not be acceptable. Single or double medium sensing probes will be unacceptable.

- D. The **WaveStart™** probe shall be provided with light emitting diodes. This diagnostic tool shall indicate connectivity, prime status or a fault condition. The probe shall be complete sealed and have a 316L stainless steel housing for corrosion resistance. It shall be provided with a wiring connector of molded thermoplastic for impact and chemical resistance. The probe shall have a threaded electrical connector to facilitate easy removal.
- E. The priming system shall automatically provide positive lubrication of the mechanical seal each time a main pump is primed. To prevent excessive stoppage due to grease accumulation, no passageway in the priming system through which the pumped liquid must pass shall be smaller than the equivalent of a 2-1/2" opening.
- F. The vacuum priming system shall have two field selectable modes of operation. In the "On-Demand" mode, the priming system will operate only after a pump is called on to run, and if it is not primed. Once primed, the pump will be allowed to run. In the "Constant Prime" mode, both pumps are kept primed continuously, and ready to start immediately when called for.

PART 8 – MAIN PIPING AND SUCTION PIPE SUPPORT

- A. The pump suction connections shall be drilled and tapped for a 125-pound American Standard flange for easy attachment of the suction risers. The discharge line from each pump shall be fitted with a clapper-type check valve and eccentric plug valve. Size, location and quantity of check valves and plug valves shall be as shown on the construction drawing.
- B. The check valve shall be of the spring-loaded type with external lever arm and an easily replaced resilient seat for added assurance against vacuum leaks. Check valves shall have stainless steel shaft with replaceable bronze shaft bushings. The cast iron check valve body shall be designed so that the upper portion may be easily removed, without disturbing the end flange seals to adjacent piping, to service the shaft, arm and clapper or to remove any material which may be causing clogging. Provide one spare body gasket for each valve. Ball-type check valves are specifically unacceptable for this application. An operating wrench shall be provided for the plug valves. All station piping and fittings shall be capable of passing a 3" spherical solid.

C. Protrusions through the station floor shall be sealed where necessary to effect sealing between the equipment chamber and the wet well. The suction and discharge connections, where they pass through

the floor, shall be sealed by gaskets in order to prevent corrosive, noxious fumes from entering the station.

Welded joints that do not allow adjustment or replacement will not be considered for this application. The

pump station manufacturer shall extend the suction and discharge connections below the floor at the factory

so that field connections can be made without disturbing the gas-tight seals.

D. The manufacturer of the pump station shall provide a compression-type sleeve coupling for installation on the common discharge pipe. A minimum of two anchoring points shall be provided on the bottom of the

station baseplate for attachment of coupling joint restraints, which shall be provided by the installing

contractor.

E. To restrain and support the suction pipes inside the wet well, a 6" 304L stainless steel horizontal support channel with 304L stainless steel adjustable end brackets and 316 stainless steel "U" bolts and mounting hardware shall be provided for field installation by the installing contractor. It shall be anchored to the wet well wall by the contractor using the provided 316 stainless steel 5/8" sledge anchors and adjusted to hold the suction pipes securely in a vertical position and to minimize strain on the piping. The support shall be located 4' to 10' above the bottom of the wet well. (NOTE: If ductile iron suction pipes are used, the cross brace shall not be required.)

PART 9 – ENVIRONMENTAL EQUIPMENT

A. A ventilating blower capable of delivering 245 CFM at 0.1" static water pressure shall be provided in order to remove the heat generated by continuous motor operation. The ventilating blower shall be turned on and off automatically by a preset thermostat. A heavy extruded aluminum louvered grille with adjustable openings shall cover the discharge of the blower. A similar grille shall be provided in the other end of the station enclosure for air intake. A 500-watt electric heater controlled by a preset thermostat shall be furnished. The heater shall be rigidly mounted in the station to prevent removal.

PART 10 – PUMP FAILURE TO PRIME OR FAILURE TO PUMP ALARM (CHECK VALVE SWITCH TYPE)

- A. To sense failure to deliver normal flow for any reason, including failure to prime, each pump shall be provided with a sealed, non-contact, non-mercury type solid state, UL labeled sensor switch mounted with an adjustable universal mounting bracket to the external arm of each discharge check valve. The mounting bracket shall allow the adjustment of the sensor switch with a single locking pivot adjustment. A red LED indicating light shall be provided on each switch unit to facilitate accurate setting of the switch for proper operation. The sensor switch shall monitor the movement of the check valve arm and thereby detect failure of the pump to deliver normal operating flow when called on to run. An auxiliary time delay relay shall be provided to prevent an alarm signal during the pump priming and startup period.

PART 11 – PROTECTED LIQUID FILLED COMPOUND PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. A four-inch 4" Bourdon tube-type compound vacuum/pressure gauge with 3-1/2" dial, fitted with a brass stop valve and a manual air relief valve shall be provided for each pump. The gauges shall be mounted apart from the pumps, on a bracket attached to the control panel support structure, and connected to the pump discharge taps by flexible tubing to minimize vibration. The range of each gauge shall be selected to place the normal operating discharge pressure reading in the middle one-third of the scale and the gauge shall also be capable of measuring up to 30" HG of vacuum. The dial shall be white with black markings and the gauge itself shall have an accuracy of 1% of scale. The gauge shall be American made, with a Zytel Nylon case with 1/2" blow-out plug, stainless steel bezel, acrylic lens and phosphorus bronze tube with brass socket. Temperature compensation shall be provided by an internal compensating diaphragm. Gauges shall be protected from the service fluid by a Buna-N elastomer "boot" diaphragm within the stem, and the Bourdon tube and the space between the Bourdon tube and the internal isolating diaphragm shall be filled with low temperature instrument oil, completely isolating the gauge components from the fluid being measured.

PART 12 – PUMP STATION ACCESSORIES

- A. High Wet Well Level Alarm – An adjustable displacement switch shall be provided to sense a high water level condition. The switch shall hang into the wet well and shall activate a contact to indicate the high water condition.

- B. 120-Volt Alarm Light – A vapor-proof light fixture with a 50-watt lamp for outdoor mounting shall be provided with a red globe and a guard.
- C. A running time meter shall be supplied for each pump to show the number of hours of operation. The meter shall be enclosed in a dust and moisture-proof molded plastic case. The flush-mounted dial shall register in hours and tenths of hours up to 99,999.9 hours before repeating. The meter shall be suitable for operation from a 115-volt, 60 (50)-cycle supply.
- D. Transformer – An insulating-type transformer shall be provided to supply power for lights, controls and auxiliary devices. The transformer shall have 240/480 volt primary, 120/240 volt secondary, Class F insulation, with temperature rise not to exceed 115°C above 40°C ambient. The core and coil assembly shall be given a double dip and bake. The coil shall be protected by a metal housing to prevent damage. The transformer shall be protected by a separate circuit breaker on the supply side.
- E. Phase Monitor – A relay with double pole, double throw contacts shall be provided to monitor and protect against phase loss (single-phasing), under voltage (brownouts) and phase reversal (improper sequence). It shall automatically reset when three-phase service returns to normal.
- F. Panel Mounted Alarm Lights – Panel mounted alarm lights shall indicate the following:
 - 1) Fail to Prime – Pump No. 1; 2) Pump Failure – Pump No. 1; 3) Fail to Prime – Pump No. 2; 4) Pump Failure – Pump No. 2; 5) High Wet Well Level.

PART 13 – FACTORY TESTS

- A. All components of the pump station shall be given an operational test at the pump station manufacturer's facility to check for excessive vibration or leaks in the piping or seals, and to correct operation of the automatic control and vacuum priming systems and all auxiliary equipment. Installed pumps shall take suction from a deep wet well, simulating actual service conditions. The control panel shall undergo both a dry logic test and a full operational test with all systems operating.
- B. Factory test instrumentation must include flow measuring with indicator; compound suction gauge; Bourdon tube-type discharge pressure gauge; electrical meters to measure amperes, volts, kilowatts and power factor; speed indicator; and a Vibrometer capable of measuring both amplitude and frequency.

PART 14 – SPARE PARTS

- A. A complete replacement pump shaft seal assembly shall be furnished with each pump station. The spare seal shall be packed in a suitable container and shall include complete installation instructions. A spare O-ring gasket and seal gasket shall be provided.
- B. An instructional video presentation on the pump mechanical seal system in DVD format shall be included. The DVD shall contain a presentation on the following subjects: purpose and location of the mechanical seal, signs of a defective mechanical seal, how to remove the mechanical seal, troubleshooting seal failure causes, seal components, required tools, how to reinstall the seal and how to place the pump back into service. The video shall include footage of an actual seal replacement.

PART 15 – INSTALLATION AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Installation of the pump chamber shall be done in accordance with the written instructions provided by the manufacturer.
- B. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be furnished which will include parts lists of components and complete service procedures and troubleshooting guide.

PART 16 – START-UP

- A. The Manufacturer shall provide the services of a factory-trained representative for a maximum period of one day on-site to perform initial startup of the pump station and to instruct the owners operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the equipment.

part 17 – WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer of the station shall warrant for one (1) year from date of start-up, not to exceed eighteen (18) months from date of shipment, that the structure and all equipment he provides will be free from defects in material and workmanship. Warranties and guarantees of the suppliers of various components in lieu of a single-source responsibility by the Manufacturer will not be accepted. The Manufacturer shall assume prime responsibility for the warranty of the station and all components provided by them. Equipment supplied by others and incorporated into the station is not covered by this warranty.
- B. In the event a component fails to perform as specified or is proven defective in service during the warranty period, the Manufacturer shall repair or replace, at his discretion, such defective part. He shall further provide, without cost, such labor as may be required to replace, repair or modify the steel structure. After start-up service has been performed, the labor to replace accessory items, such as the blower, priming pumps, alternator, etc., shall be the responsibility of others. It is not intended that the Manufacturer assume responsibility for contingent liabilities or consequential damages of any nature resulting from defects in design, material, workmanship or delays in delivery, replacement or otherwise.
- C. The motor adapter, volute, impeller, fiberglass enclosure and steel base shall be covered by a 10-year pro-rated warranty. The fiberglass enclosure shall be warranted against failure of

the fiberglass components. The steel base shall be warranted against structural failure and perforation due to corrosion. If applicable, the microprocessor controller, panel display unit and submersible level transducer shall be covered by a 5-year pro-rated warranty.

- D. The pro-rated warranties shall be computed on a monthly basis starting at shipment and shall cover replacement parts only. The repair or replacement of those items normally consumed in service, such as pump seals, grease, light bulbs, etc., shall be considered as part of routine maintenance and upkeep.
- E. This warranty is valid only when installation, operation and maintenance has been done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A start-up report filed by an authorized representative of the manufacturer must be received by the manufacturer after the unit is placed in service.
- F. The manufacturer shall provide a warranty certificate covering specific details.

PART 18 – MANUFACTURER'S INSURANCE

- A. ALL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS, either direct or subcontractors to the general or mechanical contractors, SHALL HAVE in effect at TIME OF BID, CONTRACT AWARD, CONTRACT PERFORMANCE, and WARRANTY TERM, PRODUCT AND COMPREHENSIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE, INCLUDING SUDDEN AND ACCIDENTAL POLLUTION COVERAGE in the amount of FIVE MILLION DOLLARS, \$5,000,000 through an insurance company with a minimum rating of A+ (SUPERIOR) XV according to the BEST'S INSURANCE REPORTS. All policies must be written on an OCCURRENCE BASIS. Policies written on a CLAIMS MADE BASIS are not acceptable. A typical CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE attesting to the specified coverage issued by the responsible carrier naming the ENGINEER OF RECORD and the OWNER as ADDITIONAL INSURED must be presented to the named additional insured prior to contract award. A FAILURE TO COMPLY with this requirement BY THE BIDDER will require DISQUALIFICATION of the BID and CONTRACT AWARD.

SECTION 40 05 33

HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineer's (ASME):
 - a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (Classes 25, 125, and 250).
 - b. B18.2.2, Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series).
2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - a. C906, Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Piping and Fittings, 4 in. through 65 in. (100mm through 1,650 mm), for waterworks.
 - b. Manual M55, PE Pipe - Design and Installation.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - a. A193/A193M, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless-Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High-Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
 - b. A194/A194M, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless-Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.
 - c. A240/A240M, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - d. A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
 - e. A536, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.

- f. A563, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
 - g. D638, Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
 - h. D3350, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials.
 - i. F714, Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter.
 - j. F2164, Standard Practice for Field Leak Testing of Polyethylene (PE) and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Piping Systems Using Hydrostatic Pressure.
 - k. F2620, Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.
- 4. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR): Title 49 Part 192.285, Plastic Pipe: Qualifying Persons to Make Joints.
 - 5. NSF International (NSF): 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
 - 6. Plastics Pipe Institute (PPI):
 - a. Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe.
 - b. Technical Note 38, Bolt Torque for Polyethylene Flanged Joints.
 - c. TR-33, Generic Butt Fusion Joining Procedure for Field Joining of Polyethylene Pipe.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Catalog information confirming pipe, fittings, and other materials conform to requirements of this section.
- b. Drawings of specific connection details.

B. Informational Submittals:

- 1. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance;
- 2. Infrared temperature gun product data;

3. Certificates of qualification for persons to be fusing HDPE pipe;
4. Testing Plan: Submit at least 15 days prior to testing and include the following as a minimum:
 - a. Testing dates.
 - b. Piping systems and section(s) to be tested.
 - c. Method of isolation.
 - d. Method of conveying water from source to system being tested.
5. Certifications of Calibration: Approved testing laboratory certificate if pressure gauge for hydrostatic test has been previously used. If pressure gauge is new, no certificate is required.
6. Test report documentation.
7. Fusion parameters including recommended limits of criteria recorded by data logger.
8. Fusion report for each joint, including information listed under Article Field Quality Control.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Pipe Manufacturer: Listed with Plastic Pipe Institute.
2. Persons fusing HDPE pipe shall 2 year(s) of experience with fusing HDPE pipe and shall have received a minimum of 20 hours of training for fusing HDPE pipe from pipe supplier or fusing equipment supplier.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Shipping: Do not cut, kink, or otherwise damage pipe during transportation.

B. Storage:

1. Limit stacking of pipe to a height that will not cause excessive deformation of bottom layers of pipes under anticipated temperature conditions.

2. Where necessary, because of ground conditions, store pipe on wooden sleepers, spaced suitably and of such widths as not to allow deformation of pipe at point of contact with sleeper or between supports.
3. Keep pipe shaded from direct sunlight prior to installation in trench.

1.05 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING PIPE

- A. Fusing to Existing HDPE Pipe: Comply with manufacturer or distributor recommendations based on Site conditions and PPI TR-33.
- B. Dissimilar Pipe: Engineer shall provide detailing of connecting materials and adaptors for Owner's review and approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Conform to requirements of AWWA C906.
2. In compliance with NSF 61.
3. Resin:
 - a. Polyethylene resin shall meet or exceed requirements of ASTM D3350 for PE 4710 material with cell classification of 445474C, or better. Pressure rating shall be based on hydrostatic design stress of 1,000 psi at 73.4 degrees F.
 - b. Unless specified on the project Drawings the minimum Pressure Rating shall be 200 PSI and nominal DR of 9.
4. Sizing: HDPE pipe shall be sized so that the inside diameter of the pipe is greater than or equal to the inside diameter of the PVC or ductile iron pipe to which it connects. This may require the use of reducers to increase pipe diameter as required. The outside diameter basis of the DIPS system shall be used for nomenclature.
5. Pipe lengths, fittings, and flanged connections to be joined by thermal butt-fusion shall be of a compatible resin mix for the fusion process.
6. Fittings:

- a. Sizes 6 Inches and Smaller: Molded and fabricated from polyethylene pipe.
 - b. Sizes 8 Inches and Larger: Use thermal butt-fusion.
 - c. Polyethylene fittings shall have same or higher pressure rating as pipe.
7. Color codes:
- a. Water: Black with blue stripes.
 - b. Sewer Force Main: Black with green stripes.
 - c. Gravity Sewer: Grey.
8. The use of HDPE pipe and fittings is only allowed for horizontal directional bores, bridge crossings, and in special situations allowed by Owner and is not intended for use in place of ductile iron or PVC in typical water line construction.
- B. Backup Rings:
- 1. Convuluted for Flanged Connections.
 - a. ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 - b. Complete with one-piece, molded polyethylene flange adapters.
 - c. Flanged Connections: Same or greater pressure rating as pipe.
 - 2. Ductile Iron: Shop primed with red oxide and shop coated with two-part epoxy material in accordance with AWWA C550. Dry film thickness shall be 10 mils minimum.
- C. Gaskets: Material, size, and thickness shall be as recommended by pipe or flange manufacturer, and in accordance with PPI Technical Note 38.
- D. Joints: Thermal butt-fusion or electrofusion, except where connecting to unions, valves, and equipment with flanged or threaded connections that may require future disassembly or as indicated on Drawings E. Bolts, Nuts, Washers:
- 1. Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8 hex head bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8 hex head nuts.
 - 2. Bolts: Fabricated in accordance with ASME B18.2.2 and provided with washers of same material as bolts.

F. Wall Anchor:

1. Material: Same as HDPE pipe.
2. Internal Diameter: Equal to adjacent pipe.
3. Shear Strength: Equal to or greater than tensile strength of adjacent pipe.
4. Fabrication: Butt fusion. Extrusion bead welding is not allowed.

G. Electrofusion Couplings:

1. Not allowed unless explicitly authorized in writing by Owner.

H. Concrete Thrust Blocks and collars around wall anchors shall be in accordance with the Project Drawings:

I. Products that restrain HDPE pipe with wedges, machined serrations, or clamps are not acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install polyethylene pipe in conformance with PPI TR-33, ASTM F2620, and pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Joining: Butt fuse pipes and fittings in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Depending on Site conditions, perform butt-fusion joining in or outside of excavation.
3. Coordinate HDPE pipe surface temperature as measured with infrared temperature gun with Owner prior to making connections.
4. Connect HDPE pipe to auxiliary equipment such as valves, pumps, tanks, and other piping systems with flanged connections as follows:
 - a. Polyethylene flange adapter, thermally butt-fused to end of pipe. Flange "stub ends" are not allowed.
 - b. Bolt and nut of sufficient length to show a minimum of three complete threads when joint is made and tightened to manufacturer's standard.

c. Follow requirements of PPI Technical Note 38 including mandatory 4-hour bolt re-torquing.

5. Special Precautions at Flanges: Support polyethylene pipe connected to heavy fittings, manholes, and rigid structures in such a manner that no subsequent relative movement between polyethylene pipe at flanged joint and rigid structures is possible.
6. Minimum Long-Term Field Bending Radius: Restricted to limits recommended by AWWA M55, Table 8-2.

B. Placement in Trench:

1. Handle joined pipeline in such a manner that pipe is not damaged by dragging it over sharp and cutting objects.
2. Position slings for handling pipeline away from butt-fused joints.
3. Remove sections of damaged pipe and replace it with undamaged pipe. Damaged pipe is defined as pipe with kinks or gouges exceeding 10 percent of pipe wall thickness.
4. Exercise care when lowering pipe into trench to prevent damage or twisting of pipe.
5. Snake pipe from one side of trench to other to allow for thermal and settling movements, and as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
6. At flanges, valves, and connections, excavate out trench bottom sufficiently to ensure clearance between undisturbed trench bottom and flange, valve, or connection.

C. Thrust Restraint

1. Concrete thrust restraint shall be installed as shown on the Plans or as required by the Owner. Thrust restraint blocks shall be provided to resist longitudinal forces caused by thermal expansion / contraction. HDPE pipe shall be wrapped in 6-mil plastic sheeting as shown on the Standard Drawings. Concrete shall be provided in accordance with the Specifications and Standard Drawings.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Joint Fusion:

1. Measure and log each joint fusion by an electronic monitoring device (data logger) affixed to fusion machine and shall be capable of being retrieved electronically. Data to be logged shall include the following:

- a. Pipe size and dimensions.
- b. Machine model and size.
- c. Operator identification.
- d. Job identification number.
- e. Weld number.
- f. Fusion, heating, and drag pressure settings.
- g. Heater plate temperature.
- h. Time stamp showing when weld was performed.
- i. Heating and curing time of weld.
- j. Curing temperature readings and time stamps of readings.
- k. Error messages and warnings for out of range temperature or pressure settings.

2. In addition to logged items above, the following shall be logged or annotated on report:

- a. Ambient temperature and humidity.
- b. If internal bead was removed.

B. Joint Weld Testing:

1. Test Procedure: ASTM D638.
2. Specimens: Cut pipe 12 inches on each side of field made joint. Rejoin ends and proceed with Work.
3. Test Frequency:
 - a. First Two joints selected at random by Owner.

b. Each Additional joint selected at random by Owner.

c. Each Test Failure: Two additional joints selected at random by Owner.

C. Pipeline Hydrostatic Test:

1. General:

- a. Notify Owner in writing 5 days in advance of testing. Perform testing in presence of Owner.
- b. Furnish testing equipment and perform tests in accordance to Section 33 01 13, Disinfection & Testing of Water Utilities. Testing equipment shall provide observable and accurate measurements of initial service leak and allowable make-up water volume under specified conditions.
- c. Test newly installed pipelines.
- d. Isolate new pipelines that are connected to existing pipelines.
- e. Using water as test medium, pipes shall successfully pass a hydrostatic test prior to acceptance.
- f. Conduct field hydrostatic test on buried piping after trench has been completely backfilled. Testing may, as approved by Owner, be done prior to placement of asphaltic concrete or roadway structural section.
- g. Contractor may, if field conditions permit and as determined by Owner, partially backfill trench and leave joints open for inspection and conduct initial service leak test. Final field hydrostatic test shall not be conducted until backfilling has been completed as specified above.
- h. Supply of temporary water shall be through metered connection protected against back flow, back siphonage, and cross-connections.

Dispose of water used in testing in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements.

2. Preparation:

- a. Install temporary thrust blocking or other restraint as necessary to prevent movement of pipe and protect adjacent piping or equipment. Make necessary taps in piping prior to testing.

- b. Wait 5 days minimum after concrete thrust blocking or designed thrust collars are installed to perform pressure tests. If high-early strength cement is used for thrust blocking, wait may be reduced to 2 days.
 - c. Prior to test, remove or suitably isolate appurtenant instruments or devices that could be damaged by pressure testing.
 - d. New Piping Connected to Existing Piping: Isolate new piping with grooved-end pipe caps, blind flanges, or other means as acceptable to Owner.
3. Procedure:
- a. Test pressure shall be 150 percent of system operating pressure based on pressure as measured at lowest point in pipeline.
 - b. Maximum filling velocity shall not exceed 0.25 feet per second, calculated based on full area of the pipe.
 - c. Expel air from pipe system during filling.
 - d. Test procedure shall be in accordance with ASTM F2164.
 - i. Initial Expansion Phase: Add water as required to maintain test pressure for 4 hours.
 - ii. Test Phase: Reduce pressure by 10 psi and start pressure test.
 - iii. Test is successful if pressure stays within 5 percent of initial value for 1 hour.
 - e. If test is not completed because of leakage, equipment failure, or other reasons, depressurize test section and allow it to relax for at least 8 hours before retesting.
 - f. If there is leakage, repair defective pipe section and repeat hydrostatic test.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 51

COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR PROCESS VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install, complete with all assemblies and accessories, all valves shown on the Drawings and specified herein including all fittings, appurtenances and transition pieces required for a complete and operable installation.
- B. All valves shall be constructed of first quality materials which have strength, wearing, and corrosion resistance characteristics entirely suitable for the types of service for which the individual valves are designated. Unless noted otherwise, valves shall conform to the latest revision of the following AWWA Standards, or other AWWA standard applicable to that valve type:

AWWA Standard	Valve Type
C512	Air Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves
C507	Ball Valves
C504	Butterfly Valves - Rubber Seated
C510	Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly
C511	Reduced Pressure Backflow Prevention Assembly
C509	Gate Valve - Resilient Seated
C500	Gate Valves - Metal Seated
C530	Pilot Operated Control Valves
C517	Plug Valves, Eccentric - Resilient Seated, Cast Iron
C508	Swing Check Valves
C518	Swing Check Valves - Dual Disc

- C. Cast iron valve bodies and parts shall meet the requirements of the latest revision of ASTM Designation A-126, "Standard Specifications for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings, Class B."
- D. All valve body castings shall be clean, sound, and without defects of any kind. No plugging, welding, or repairing of defects will be allowed.
- E. Valves shall have flanged ends for exposed service and mechanical joint ends for buried service, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified herein. Flanged ends shall be flat-faced, with same or greater pressure rating as the adjacent piping. American Standard unless otherwise shown or specified in accordance with ANSI B16.1. All bolt heads and nuts shall be hexagonal of American Standard size. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating connecting piping. Valves with screwed ends shall be made tight with Teflon tape. Unions are required at all screwed and solvent welded joint valves.

- F. Where possible, valves shall be installed with stems vertically above pipe, except the following shall be installed with stems horizontal: butterfly valves, aboveground gate valves, globe valves, ball valves, angle valves, and plug valves with gear operators.
- G. Interior non-working surfaces of all valves (except for bronze or stainless steel) shall be lined (in the shop) with fusion bonded epoxy or high solids epoxy (2 coats, 10 mils minimum thickness each) as compatible with service. Exterior of all exposed valves shall be shop primed and field coated per Section 09 90 00. Exterior of all buried valves shall be coated with two coats of coal tar epoxy. Coatings and preparation shall be as specified in Section 09900. If adjoining buried pipe is specified to be wrapped in polyethylene, also wrap valve. All linings and coatings shall be rated for valve service temperature. Internal linings shall also meet requirements of NSF/ANSI Standard 61. Epoxy shall meet AWWA C550 requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a Performance Affidavit where required in individual valve specifications, utilizing the format specified in 40 05 00. Performance tests shall be conducted in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C500 and affidavits shall conform to the requirements of the Specifications
- B. Shop Drawings conforming to the requirements of Section 01 33 00, Submittals, are required for all valves, and accessories. Submittals shall include all layout dimensions, size and materials of construction for all components, information on support and anchoring where necessary, pneumatic and hydraulic characteristics and complete descriptive information to demonstrate full compliance with the Documents and as specified in Section 40 05 57. Shop Drawings for electrically operated/controlled valves shall include all details, notes, and diagrams which clearly identify required coordination with the electrical power supply and remote status and alarm indicating devices. Electrical control schematic diagrams shall be submitted with the Shop Drawings for all electrical controls. Diagrams shall be drawn using a ladder-type format in accordance with JIC standards. Shop Drawings for pneumatically operated/controlled valves shall include all details, notes, and diagrams which clearly identify required coordination with the compressed air (service air) system and electrical controls.
- C. Operation and maintenance manuals and installation instructions shall be submitted for all valves and accessories in accordance with the Specifications. The manufacturer(s) shall delete all information which does not apply to the equipment being furnished.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified representative of the manufacturer(s) of the equipment named below to check out and certify the installation(s), to supervise the initial operation, and to instruct the Owner's operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance procedures in accordance with the following schedule:

Item	Valve/Operator Type	Minimum On-Site Time Requirements
1.	Automatic Control Check Valve	One (1) 8-hour day

Item	Valve/Operator Type	Minimum On-Site Time Requirements
2.	Surge Anticipators	One (1) 8-hour day
3.	Motor Operated Modulating Valves	One (1) 8-hour day
4.	Motor Operated Open-Close Valves (required only if manufacturer is other than for Item 3 above)	One (1) 8-hour day
5.	Pneumatic Hydraulic Cylinder Operated Valves	One (1) 8-hour day

- B. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The manufacturer's representative shall sign in and out at the office of the Engineer's Resident Project Representative on each day he is at the project.
- C. A written report covering the representative's findings and installation approval shall be submitted to the Engineer electronically covering all inspection and outlining in detail any deficiencies notes.
- D. The times specified are exclusive of travel time to and from the facility and shall not be construed as to relieve the manufacturer of any additional visits to provide sufficient service to place the equipment in satisfactory operation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CORPORATION STOPS

- A. Corporation stops shall be of bronze alloys CDA 89520 or CDA 898333 containing no more than 0.25% lead with tapered male iron pipe threads on inlets and outlets. Terminal outlets shall have screwed bronze hex head dust plugs or caps. Unions shall be used on all corporation stop outlets with connecting piping. Corporation stops shall have a minimum working pressure rating of 250 psi and shall be as manufactured by Mueller Co., Hays Mfg. Div. of Zurn Industries, or equal.

2.02 STRAINERS

- A. Y-Strainers shall be Y-pattern cast iron body, flanged or screwed ends with stainless steel or Monel, 20 mesh strainers. Strainers shall be 200 psi, cold-water service strainers, as manufactured by WATTS, Crane Co., Zurn, or equal.
- B. Stainless steel Y-strainers shall be provided as shown on the drawings. Strainers shall be full port-full flow design manufactured of 304 stainless steel body. Y-strainers shall be furnished with flanged ends. The strainer screen shall be 1/32-inch perforation, easily removable, manufactured of the same material as the valve body.
- C. PVC and CPVC y-strainers shall be provided in PVC and CPVC piping and as shown on the Drawings. Strainer shall be provided with PVC or CPVC body and end cap, EPDM or Viton seal as required for the chemical service, and 20 mesh screen. Temperature rating shall be 30°F to 140°F, and pressure rating shall be 150 psi @ 70°F, non-shock. PVC and CPVC y-Strainers shall be as manufactured by Asahi/America, Hayward, or equal.

2.03 DOUBLE CHECK BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Backflow preventer shall be the size shown on the Drawings and shall be of the double check valve principle. Backflow preventer installation shall include isolation valves and four test cocks, furnished as an assembly. For backflow preventers less than 2-1/2", the installation assembly also shall include a strainer. Isolation valves for backflow preventers shall be ball valves, except for size 2-1/2" and larger which shall be resilient seat gate valves. Test cocks shall be located as recommended by the manufacturer to facilitate functional testing of the assembly. Backflow preventers 3-inch and larger shall have flanged connections (to match rating of pipe), and less than 3-inch shall have screwed connections. The backflow preventer shall be a WATTS LF709 or approved equal.

2.04 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced pressure backflow preventer shall be the size shown on the Drawings and shall consist of a pressure differential relief valve located in a zone between two positive seating check valves and captured springs. Back siphonage protection shall include provision to admit air directly into the reduced pressure zone via a separate channel from the water discharge channel. Isolation valves for backflow preventers shall be ball valves, except for size 2-1/2" and larger which shall be non-rising stem (NRS) resilient seat gate valves. Test cocks shall be located as recommended by the manufacturer to facilitate functional testing of the assembly. Backflow preventers 3-inch and larger shall have flanged connections (to match rating of pipe), and less than 3-inch shall have threaded connections. The assembly shall meet the requirements of ASSE Std. 1013; AWWA Std. C511-92; and CSA B64.5. The assembly shall be a Watts Series LF909 or approved equal.

2.05 AIR RELEASE VALVES

- A. Unless otherwise specified, air/vacuum valves 3 inches and less shall have ASTM A126 cast iron body and cover, Type 316 stainless steel float and internal linkage, and replaceable seat. Valves shall have a minimum 360 psi non shock cold water pressure rating and shall be as manufactured by Golden Anderson Figure 930-1 or approved equal.

2.06 IDENTIFICATION AND TAGGING

- B. Valves shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25 and shall bear an identification tag securely attached using stainless steel wire. Identification tags shall be 1.5-inch minimum diameter, made of brass. The service, valve identification number shown on the Valve Schedule1 attached at the end of this specification, the manufacturer's name, and the valve model number shall be displayed.
- C. Buried valves shall be installed with a valve identification disc attached to the surface of the concrete placed around the valve box. A valve extension stem and floor box shall also have a valve identification disc installed on the concrete floor adjacent to the floor box. Valve identification discs shall be 2-inch diameter, 1/8-inch thick bronze discs with etched lettering and be attached to the concrete in the manner shown on the drawings:
 - 1. Line content or function
 - 2. Valve number as listed in the Valve Schedule or shown on the Drawings
 - 3. Arrow mark indicating the direction of rotation to open, with the word OPEN beside it.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Except where noted otherwise herein, all valves shall be installed and tested in accordance with the latest revision of the applicable AWWA standard (see Paragraph 1.01.B of this section for reference). Before installation, all valves shall be lubricated, manually opened and closed to check their operation and the interior of the valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Valves shall be placed in the positions shown on the Drawings. Joints shall be made as directed under the Piping Specifications. The valves shall be so located that they are easily accessible for operating purposes and shall bear no stresses due to loads from the adjacent pipe. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating connecting piping.
- B. All valves shall be tested at the specified test pressure. Any leakage or "sweating" of joints shall be stopped, and all joints shall be tight. All motor operated and cylinder operated valves shall be tested for control operation as directed by the Engineer.
- C. Provide valves in quantity, size, and type with all required accessories as shown on the Drawings.
- D. Install all valves and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install suitable corporation stops at all points shown or required where air binding of pipelines might occur. Install all valves so that operating handwheels or wrenches may be conveniently turned from operating floor but without interfering with access, and as approved by Engineer. Unless otherwise approved, install all valves plumb and level. Valves shall be installed free from distortion and strain caused by misaligned piping, equipment or other causes.
- E. Valve boxes shall be set plumb and centered with the bodies directly over the valves so that traffic loads are not transmitted to the valve. Earth fill shall be carefully tamped around each valve box to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or to the undisturbed trench face, if less than 4 feet.

3.02 SHOP AND FIELD TESTING

- A. Shop and field testing of valves shall be as follows:
 - 1. Certified factory testing shall be provided for all components of the valve and operator system. Valves and operators shall be shop tested in accordance with the requirements in the latest revision of the applicable AWWA standard (see Paragraph 1.01.B of this Section for reference), including performance tests, leakage test, hydrostatic tests, and proof-of-design tests. The manufacturer through the Contractor shall submit certified copies of the reports covering the test for acceptance by the Engineer.
 - 2. Shop testing shall be provided for the operators consisting of a complete functional check of each unit. Any deficiencies found in shop testing shall be corrected prior to shipment. The system supplier through the Contractor shall submit written certification that shop tests for the electrical/pneumatic system and all controls were successfully conducted and

that these components provide the functions specified and required for proper operation of the valve operator system.

3. The Contractor shall conduct field tests to check and adjust system components, and to test and adjust operation of the overall system. Preliminary field tests shall be conducted prior to start-up with final field tests conducted during start-up. The factory service representative shall assist the Contractor during all field testing and prepare a written report describing test methods, and changes made during the testing, and summarizing test results. The service representative shall certify proper operation of the valve operator system upon successful completion of the final acceptance field testing. Provide minimum three weeks advanced notice for all witnessed testing.
4. Preliminary and final field tests shall be conducted at a time approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall witness all field testing.
5. All costs in connection with field testing of equipment such as energy, light, lubricants, water, instruments, labor, equipment, temporary facilities for test purposes, etc. shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the Owner formally takes over the operation thereof.
6. Preliminary field tests shall be conducted prior to start-up and shall include a functional check of the entire valve operator system and all system components. Preliminary field tests shall demonstrate that the valve operator system performs according to specifications and that all equipment, valves, controls, alarms, interlocks, etc., function properly. The preliminary field test report must be approved by the Engineer prior to conducting final field acceptance tests. Based on results of preliminary field tests, the Contractor shall make any adjustments required to settings, etc., to achieve the required valve closing time and operation specified or otherwise directed by the Engineer.
7. Final field acceptance tests shall be conducted simultaneously with the start-up and field testing of the pumps, air compressors, process air blowers, etc. Field tests shall be conducted for the full range of operating modes and conditions specified and as directed by the Engineer. Each of the valves shall be tested at minimum, maximum, and normal head/flow conditions, and under all specified conditions of opening and closing. Performance of pneumatic valves and compressed air system under normal operating conditions and during simulated power failures shall be checked.
8. Field testing shall include optimization of opening and closing times of the valves. The Contractor shall provide the means for accurate measurement of pipeline pressures as directed by the Engineer. Valve opening and closing times shall be adjusted based on process requirements to optimize operation of the valves. Final valve opening and closing times as determined by field tests shall be approved by the Engineer prior to final acceptance of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 62

PLUG VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. Reference Section 40 05 00, Common Work Results for Process Interconnections and Section 40 05 51, Common Requirements for Process Valves.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI B16.1 – Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B. ASTM A536 – Standard Specifications for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. ASTM B1000-15 – Standard Practices for Casting Preparation and Test Procedure of Porcelain Enamel-lined Pipe, Fittings and Valves for Use in the Municipal Wastewater, Sewage, and Water Treatment Industry
- D. AWW C111 – Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- E. AWWA C517 – Resilient-Seated Cast-Iron Eccentric Plug Valve
- F. AWWA C606 – Standard for Grooved and Shouldered Joints

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUG VALVES

- A. All plug valves shall be eccentric plug valves unless otherwise specified and shall be Owner standard. Where Owner's standard requirements differ than the requirements specified herein, the Owner's standards shall take precedence.
- B. Plug valves shall be of the non-lubricated, eccentric seating plug type with synthetic rubber-faced plugs. Flanged plug valves shall be manufactured by DeZURIK Company (Sartell, MN), Pratt (Aurora, IL) or approved equal.
- C. Plugs shall be solid one piece, cast of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron. All valves shall be provided with limit stops and rotate 90° from fully open to fully shut. The minimum working pressure for all valves shall be 150 psi, and the test pressure shall be at least 270 psi for valves up through 12-inch and at least 230 psi for valves 14-inch and larger. The port area of valves shall be at least 100 percent of full pipe area for valves less than 24-inches and 70 percent for valves 24-inches and larger.
- D. The body materials shall be cast of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron. Seats shall have a 1/8" welded overlay of 90 percent pure nickel and machined to a finish containing no stress cracks. The raised surface shall be completely covered with nickel to ensure that the resilient plug face contacts only the nickel seat. Plug facings shall be of Hycar, or equal and completely suitable for use with domestic sewage grit slurry.
- E. Valves shall have sleeve type metal bearings and shall be of sintered, oil impregnated permanently lubricated Type 316 ASTM A743 Grade CF-8M. Non-metallic bearings shall not be acceptable.
- F. Valve shaft seals shall be of the multiple V-ring type and shall be externally adjustable and repackable without removing the bonnet or actuator from the valve under pressure. Valves utilizing O-ring seals or non-adjustable packing shall not be acceptable.
- G. Unless otherwise specified or shown in the drawings, all valves in vaults and exposed valves 4-inches in diameter and larger shall have flanged ends conforming to ANSI B16.1-125/150-pound standard with face-to-face dimensions of standard plug valves. Valves smaller than 4-inches in diameter shall have screwed ends, unless otherwise noted.
- H. Valves 8-inches in diameter and larger shall be handwheel or floorstand operated where required or indicated on the Drawings through totally enclosed worm gear actuators, unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings. Actuators shall be

enclosed in a cast iron housing, with outboard seals to protect the bearing and other internal components. The actuator shaft and gear quadrant shall be supported on permanently lubricated bronze bearings. Input shaft and fasteners shall be stainless steel. Actuator mounting brackets shall be totally enclosed. Valves 6-inches in diameter and smaller shall have lever operators, unless otherwise specified or noted on the Drawings. Manual operators for plug valves mounted above 6 feet from the operating floor shall be equipped with worm gear chainwheel actuators.

- I. The manufacturer shall certify that the plug valves are capable of operating in continuous duty service under these pressures and flow conditions.
- J. Each valve shall be given a hydrostatic and seat test. Copies of the hydrostatic and leakage test certification and certification of conformance shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to shipment.
- K. All internal and external ferrous components and surfaces of the valves, with the exception of stainless steel and finished or bearing surfaces, shall be shop painted with two coats (10 mils min. dry film thickness) of the manufacturer's premium epoxy for corrosion resistance. Damaged surfaces shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- L. All exposed bolts, nuts, and washers for buried or submerged valves shall be cadmium or zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, Type II unless specified otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All plug valves for wastewater applications, or where the flow through the valve contains suspended solids, shall be properly installed to prevent solids from packing into the valve body and restricting the plug movement. Unless otherwise recommended by the valve manufacturer, plug valves shall be installed in a horizontal alignment with the flow against the face of the plug in the closed position and the valve on its side with the plug rotating to the top of the pipeline in the open position.

- B. For pump isolation applications, install the plug valve with the seat downstream from the pump and the plug rotating to the top of the pipeline in the open position.
- C. Mounting plug valves in the vertical position shall only be allowed if recommended by the valve manufacturer and approved by Engineer.

END OF SECTION

TO BID, CONTRACTOR MUST OBTAIN DOCUMENTS FROM ISSUING OFFICE

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 05 78.13

AIR AND VACUUM RELEASE VALVE ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
 - a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (Classes 25, 125, and 250).
 - b. B36.10M, Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
 - c. B36.19M, Stainless Steel Pipe.
 - d. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - a. C209, Cold-Applied Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe, Special Sections, Connections, and Fittings.
 - b. C214, Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipelines.

- c. C220, Stainless Steel Pipe, 1/2 In. (13 mm) and Larger.
 - d. C500, Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
 - e. C504, Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves.
 - f. C507, Ball Valves, 6 In. Through 60 In. (150 mm Through 1500 mm).
 - g. C509, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
 - h. C512, Air-Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Water and Wastewater Service.
 - i. C550, Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.
 - j. C800, Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
- a. A53/A53M, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - b. B43, Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
 - c. C478, Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
 - d. D1785, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

4. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): Safe Drinking Water Act.

5. NSF International (NSF):

a. NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects.

b. NSF/ANSI 372, Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product data sheets for make and model.
2. Complete catalog information, descriptive literature, specifications, and identification of materials of construction.
3. Maximum recommended test pressure; maximum and minimum recommended working pressures of air valves, isolation valves, flanges, connecting piping, and fittings.
4. Recommended seating materials for specified operating pressures.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturers' Instructions:
 - a. Installation and testing of products specified.

- b. Pipeline tapping and service saddle installation.
- 2. Operation and maintenance data.
- 3. Components and Materials in Contact with Water for Human Consumption: Comply with the requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act and other applicable federal, state, and local requirements. Provide certification by manufacturer or an accredited certification organization recognized by the AHJ that components and materials comply with the maximum lead content standard in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF/ANSI 372. Use or reuse of components and materials without a traceable certification is prohibited.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Components and Materials in Contact with Water for Human Consumption: Comply with the requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act and other applicable federal, state, and local requirements. Provide certification by manufacturer or an accredited certification organization recognized by the AHJ that components and materials comply with the maximum lead content standard in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF/ANSI 372.
- 1. Use or reuse of components and materials without a traceable certification is prohibited.

2.02 AIR VALVES

A. General:

- 1. Air release, air/vacuum, and combination air valves shall conform to AWWA C512.
- 2. Exterior of air valves shall be coated in accordance with manufacturer's standard coating system for service conditions.

3. Interior of air valves shall be coated in accordance with AWWA C550.
 4. Air valves shall be factory tested in accordance with AWWA C512.
- B. Air and Vacuum Valve, Water Service, 2 Inch to 12 Inches:
1. Suitable for water service.
 2. Automatically exhausts air during system filling and allows air to re-enter during draining or when vacuum occurs.
 3. Air/water Inlet: NPT or ASME B16.1 Class 250 flange.
 4. Air Outlet: NPT or plain outlet with protective hood.
 5. Rated working pressure as indicated on the Drawings, corrosion resistant composite or stainless steel body, cover with stainless steel float and trim. Shell to be manufactured of cast iron (ASTM A48 CL353).
 6. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. A.R.I. K-060 HF.
- C. Air Release Valve, Water Service, 1/2 Inch to 1 Inch:
1. Suitable for water service, automatically exhausts entrained air under pressure that accumulates in a system.
 2. Air/water Inlet: NPT or ASME B16.1 Class 250 flange.

3. Air Outlet: NPT.
 4. Rated working pressure as indicated on the Drawings; corrosion resistant composite or stainless steel body, cover with stainless steel float and trim. Shell to be manufactured of cast iron (ASTM A48 CL35B).
 5. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. A.R.I., S-050-C.
- D. Combination Air Valve, Water Service, 1 Inch to 16 Inches.
1. Suitable for water service.
 2. Combines operating features of air and vacuum valve, and air release valve.
 - a. Air and vacuum portion to automatically exhaust air during filling of system and allow air to re-enter during draining or when vacuum occurs.
 - b. Air release portion to automatically exhaust entrained air that accumulates in system.
 3. Single body or dual body
 4. Air/water Inlet: NPT or ASME B16.1 Class 250 flange.
 5. Air Outlet: NPT or Plain outlet with protective hood.
 6. Rated working pressure as indicated on the Drawings; corrosion resistant composite or stainless steel body, with stainless steel float and spring.

7. Manufacturers and Products:

- a. A.R.I., D-040-C.

E. Sewage Air and Vacuum Valve: 2, 3, and 4 Inches

1. Suitable for sewage service.
2. Automatically exhausts air during system filling, and allows air to re-enter during draining or when vacuum occurs.
3. Air/Water Inlet: NPT threaded connection or flanged (2 Inch, 3 Inch, 4 Inch).
4. Air Outlet: 1-1/2 Inch female threaded with quick connect fitting.
5. Rated working pressure as indicated on the Drawings; corrosion resistant reinforced nylon or stainless-steel body, depending on pressure; all inner metal parts to be made of stainless steel. Float made of composite materials or stainless steel depending on pressure.
6. Fitted with stainless steel ball valve drain/pressure release for maintenance. Ability to add multiple outlet options such as one way-in only/out only, vacuum breaker, etc.

7. Manufacturers and Products:

- a. A.R.I., D-025 or D-020.

F. Sewage Air Release Valve 2, 3, 4, and 8 Inches:

1. Suitable for sewage service.
 2. Automatically exhausts entrained air that accumulates in system.
 3. Air/water inlet: NPT threaded connection or flanged (2 Inch, 3 Inch, and 4 Inch).
 4. Air outlet: Polypropylene 1/8 inch NPT.
 5. Rated working pressure as indicated on the Drawings; corrosion resistant reinforced nylon or stainless-steel body, depending on pressure; all inner metal parts to be made of stainless steel. Float made of composite materials or stainless steel depending on pressure.
 6. Fitted with stainless steel ball valve drain/pressure release for maintenance.
 7. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. A.R.I., S-020 or S-025.
- G. Sewage Combination Air Valve 2, 3, and 4 Inches:
1. Suitable for sewage service.
 2. Combines operating functions of air and vacuum valve, and an air release valve.
 - a. Automatically exhausts air during system filling and allows air to re-enter during draining or when vacuum occurs.
 - b. Air release portion to automatically exhaust entrained air that accumulates in system.

3. Air/Water Inlet: NPT threaded connection or flanged (2 Inch, 3 Inch, 4 Inch).
4. Air Outlet: 1-1/2 Inch female threaded with quick connect fitting.
5. Rated working pressure as indicated on the Drawings; corrosion resistant reinforced nylon or stainless-steel body, depending on pressure; all inner metal parts to be made of stainless steel. Float made of composite materials or stainless steel depending on pressure.
6. Fitted with stainless steel ball valve drain/pressure release for maintenance. Ability to add multiple outlet options such as one way-in only/out only, vacuum breaker, etc.
7. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. A.R.I., D-025 or D-020.

2.03 CONNECTION TO MAINLINE

- A. Flanged Outlet or Fitting: Flange shall be as required to match drilling pattern of adjoining valve and suitable for test pressure and working pressure.
- B. Service Saddle:
 1. Stainless steel double straps.
 2. Body: Ductile iron, nylon, or epoxy coated.
 3. Bolts and Nuts: Type 304 stainless steel.

4. Comply with applicable portions of AWWA C800.

5. Manufacturers and Products:

a. Mueller; Series DR2S.

b. Approved equal.

2.04 ISOLATION VALVES

A. Gate Valve 3 Inches and Larger:

1. Iron body, flanged joint ends, nonrising stem, O-ring sealed stuffing box, rated for minimum pressure of 250 psi.

2. Provide handwheel operator.

3. AWWA C509.

B. Globe Valve 2 Inches and Smaller:

1. All-bronze, screwed ends, union bonnet, inside screw, rising stem.

2. Rated for minimum pressure of 150 psi.

C. Corporation Stop:

1. AWWA C800 type, with ends suitable for adjoining pipe.

2. Rated for minimum pressure of 150 psi.

D. Ball Valve:

1. AWWA C507, flanged ends.
2. Rated for minimum pressure of 250 psi.
3. Provide handwheel operator.

2.05 PIPING BETWEEN MAINLINE AND AIR VALVE AND PIPING FOR AIR VENT

- A. Stainless steel pipe conforming to AWWA C220 and ASTM B36.19.
- B. Red Brass pipe, seamless, standard wall thickness, conforming to ASTM B43.

2.06 VALVE VAULT

- A. Valve vault will be specified on the plans as either a precast concrete manhole or meter box. Plan details will indicate the depth of the vault, to be provided.
- B. Precast concrete manhole: with inside diameter of 48 inches, eccentric flattop, conforming to ASTM C478 with cast iron frame and cover. Frame and cover shall be designed for H-20 loading.
- C. Meter Box: Able to withstand AASHTO H20 loading characteristics. Rectangular body. Box and cover polymer concrete, cover removable for access. Dimensions as noted on the Drawings. Manufactured by Highline Access Box or approved equal.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation:

1. Cellular polystyrene, 2 inches thick.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Dow Chemical Co.; Styrofoam.

B. Above grade Enclosures: As shown on Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Valves:

1. In accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Orient valve in vault with easy access to operator.
3. Replace valves that drip or do not function properly.

B. Connection to Main:

1. Where approved by the Owner, Service saddles may be used. Tap and install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Use adapters for size of line being tapped.

C. Valve Vault:

1. Install so finished grade of top of vault is as shown on the Drawings.

D. Insulation:

1. Install within vault, above and around designated valve assemblies as required to protect valve from freezing.
2. Provide space for air passage to allow proper functioning of air valves.
3. Support insulation with clips anchored to manhole or vault wall.

E. Pipe Support: Install in accordance with details as shown on Drawings.

3.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Air Valve:

1. May be either tested while testing pipelines, or as a separate step.
2. Isolation valves shall be in open position during pipeline test.

B. Isolation Valves: Test that valves open and close smoothly with operating pressure on one side and atmospheric pressure on the other.

C. Air and Vacuum Valves: Inspect valves as pipe is being filled to verify venting and seating is fully functional.

D. Verify leak-free performance during testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 70 13

MAGNETIC FLOW METER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation the magnetic flow meters, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 Manufacturer:

- A. Krohne or approved equal

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MAGNETIC FLOW METER SYSTEMS

- A. Magnetic flow meter systems shall include a magnetic flow tube and a microprocessor-based "smart" transmitter that is capable of converting and transmitting a signal from the flow tube. Magnetic flow meters shall utilize the characterized field principle of electromagnetic induction, and shall produce DC signals directly proportional to the liquid flow rate. Transmitter shall be mounted integrally on flow tube, wall, or 2-inch pipe mounted as shown in the Drawings and/or as specified.
- B. Each meter shall be furnished with a stainless steel or carbon steel metering tube and carbon steel flanges with a polyurethane, ceramic, neoprene, or Teflon liner as required by the application and/or as specified herein. Liner shall have a

minimum thickness of 0.125 inches. The inside diameter of the liner shall be within 0.125 inches of the inside diameter of the adjoining pipe. Liner protectors shall be provided on all flow tubes.

- C. The flow tube shall be provided with flush mounted electrodes. Ultrasonic electrode cleaning shall not be acceptable.
- D. Grounding rings shall be provided for all meters.
- E. All materials of construction for metallic wetted shall be minimum 316 stainless steel, but shall be compatible with the process fluid for each meter in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- F. Flow tube shall be rated for pressures up to 1.1 times the flange rating of adjacent piping. Meter and transmitter housings shall meet NEMA 4X requirements as a minimum.
- G. The transmitter shall provide pulsed DC coil drive current to the flow tube and shall convert the returning signal to a linear, isolated 4-20 mA DC signal. The transmitter shall utilize "smart" electronics and shall contain automatic, continuous zero correction, signal processing routines for noise rejection, and an integral LCD readout capable of displaying flow rate and totalized flow. The transmitter shall continuously run self-diagnostic routines and report errors via English language messages.
- H. Diagnostics should include. Ground and Wiring detection diagnostic, High Process noise Detection and Emerson Meter Verification which confirms health of entire flowmeter without any external equipment.
- I. The transmitter shall provide an automatic low flow cutoff below a use a configurable low flow condition (0-10%). The transmitter's outputs shall also be capable of being forced to zero by an external contact operation.
- J. Each flow tube shall be factory calibrated and assigned a calibration constant or factor to be entered into the associated transmitter as part of the meter configuration parameters. Manual calibration of the flow meter shall not be required. Meter configuration parameters shall be stored in non-volatile memory in the transmitter. An output hold feature shall be provided to maintain a constant output during configuration changes.

- K. The transmitter shall be capable of communicating digitally with a remote configuration device via a frequency-shift-keyed, high frequency signal superimposed on the 4-20 mA output signal. The remote configuration device shall be capable of being placed anywhere in the 4-20 mA output loop. A password-based security lockout feature shall be provided to prevent unauthorized modification of configuration parameters.
- L. Accuracy shall be 0.25% of rate over the flow velocity range of 0.3 to 10.0 mis. Repeatability shall be 0.1 % of rate; minimum turn down shall be 100: 1. Minimum required liquid conductivity shall not be greater than 5 uS/cm. Maximum response time shall be adjustable between 1 and 100 seconds as a minimum. Transmitter ambient temperature operating limits shall be -10 to +50DC. Power supply shall be 115 VAC, 60 Hz.
- M. Flow tubes shall be 150-lb flange mounted unless otherwise noted. The cables for interconnecting the meter and transmitter shall be furnished by the manufacturer. Ground magnetic flow meter flow tubes and grounding rings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 INSTALLATION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Other contractors or entities shall be responsible for providing equipment, and labor necessary to unload and set the pump station according to acceptable laws and practices. Parts, additional equipment, and labor necessary to complete the installation of the pump station shall be provided by selected contractors or arranged by the factory authorized representative. All contractors or persons shall hold a license to procure and operate the needed equipment to safely unload and install the complete pumping station.

3.02 UNLOADING AND SETTING SUPERVISION.

- A. Setting of the pump station is the responsibility of others, not the manufacturer. Equipment required to off-load and set the pump station is to be provided by others.

3.03 START UP AND TRAINING

- A. After the station startup has been completed, but before the technician leaves the job site, a training session shall be given to the owner or to the owner's representative, familiarizing that person (operator) with the pumping system operation, maintenance and adjustments (if needed)

3.04 WARRANTY

- A. Provided that proper maintenance has been performed by the operator or user during warranty period, and a component failure occurs, the manufacturer shall provide the replacement part or component. Repairs done at the manufacturer's expense must be pre-authorized.

END OF SECTION